

**UCWANINGO LOKUHLOLA UKUFUNDISWA KOKUFUNDA
OKUBHALIWE EBANGENI LESHUMI ESIZULWINI ULIMI
LOKUQALA LOKWENGEZA ESIKOLENI ESISESIFUNDENI
SASEPINETOWN**

NGU

ZANELE WITNES MLONDO

UMBIKO WOCWANINGO OWETHULELWE UKUFEZA IZIMFANELO ZEZIQU ZE-

MASTERS IN EDUCATION

UMKHAKHA WEZILIMI

INYUVESI YAKWAZULU-NATALI

FEBHUWARI 2015

UMELULEKI : NGUDOKOTELA ZINHLE P. NKOSI

ISIFUNGO

**MINA, ZANELE WITNES MLONDO, NGIYAFUNGA NGIYAGOMELA
UKUTHI:**

- i. Ucwaningo okubikwa ngalo kulo mqingo, ngumsebenzi wami othi mina, ngaphandle kwalapho kukhonjiswe khona.
- ii. Lo mqingo awukaze wethulwe kunoma yiliphi iqhuzu kumbe ukuhlolwa okuthile kunoma yiypipi inyuvesi.
- iii. Akukho lwazi nazithombe, nanoma yikuphi okunye okuqukethwe kulo mqingo okungumsebenzi wabanye abantu, ngaphandle kwalapho okuchazwe khona.
- iv. Akukho msebenzi wabanye abantu osikwe waphinde wananyekwa kulo mqingo otholakale kwi-internet, ngaphandle uma lokho kuveziwe, kwaphinde kwavezwa kahle ohlwini lwemithombo endaweni efanele.
- v. Lo mqingo awuqukethe mibhalo noma amazwi abanye abacwaningi ngaphandle uma lokho kucaciswe ngendlela efanele. Lapho amazwi abanye esetshenzisiwe:
 - (a) Amazwi abo abhalwe kabusha kodwa kwacaciswa kahle ukuthi amazwi abo.
 - (b) Lapho amazwi abanye ecashunwe enjengoba enjalo, kwenziwe lokhu ngokuthi afakwe kokhuluniwe kumbe abhalwa ancishiswa, ukuze abonakale ukuthi angamazwi acashuniwe enjengoba enjalo, futhi lokhu kwabe sekuvezwa ngendlela efanele ukuthi akabani lawo mazwi.

Isayinwe ngu: ZANELE W. MLONDO: _____

ngosuku _____, enyangeni _____, 2015.

DOKOTELA ZINHLE P. NKOSI

UMNIKELO WALO MSEBENZI

Ngethula lo mqingo wami kulaba abalandelayo:

- USizakele Lydia Shamase, okwathi kusukela ngonyaka we-1997 wazwakalisa isifiso sakhe sokuthi ngifinyelele emfundweni ephakeme. Leso sifiso wasifeza ngonyaka wezi- 2008 lapho engibonisa iminyango yenuvesi kusukela ngisazokwethwasela ubuthisha kuze kube kuleli qophelo. Anginakwephucwa muntu lesi sinkwa. Ngiyabonga Dlamlenze!
- Abazali bami, uMnumzane Mithiyamadlozi Mlondo noNkosikazi Postol Beatrice Mlondo, abafowethu nodadewethu, ngibonga ukungeseka kwenu lapho ngizwa kuphela amandla. Ngiyabonga koNodungandaba!

AMAZWI OKUBONGA

Ngidlulisa ukubonga okukhulu kumeluleki wami uDokotela Zinhle P. Nkosi ngokuzinikela kwakhe ekungiqondiseni ukuze lo msebenzi ube yimpumelelo. Ube ngumshayeli okhaliphile ngokuqikelela ukuthi le nqola inganhlanhlathi, ngalokho ngazuza umqhele oyigugu. Ngifunde luhkhulu kuwe. Ndlangamandla! Ngibonga angiphezi.

Ngibonge kuDokotela Sibusiso L. Ntuli ngokungikhuthaza ukuba ngiqhubekе ngithuthukise ulwazi ngokufundela iziqu ze-Honours neze-Masters ngolimi lwesiZulu kusukela ngisethwasela ukufundisa. Theninja! Nomangcwembe!

ISIFINGQO

Inhloso yalolu cwaningo ukubheka ukufundiswa kokufunda okubhaliwe esiZulwini uLimi lokuQala lokweNgeza ebangeni leshumi. Lolu cwaningo luhlose ukuba kuperhenduleke le mibuzongqangi emithathu elandelayo: (i) Othisha bakuqonda kanjani ukufundiswa kokufunda okubhaliwe ebangeni leshumi esiZulwini uLimi lokuQala lokweNgeza? (ii) Othisha bakufundisa kanjani ukufunda okubhaliwe ebangeni leshumi esiZulwini uLimi lokuQala lokweNgeza? (iii) Yini eyenza othisha bafundise ukufunda okubhaliwe ebangeni leshumi isiZulu uLimi lokuQala lokweNgeza ngendlela abakwenza ngayo?

Ucwaningo lwenziwa esikoleni samabanga aphezulu esisendaweni yasePinetown. Kulesi sikole isiZulu sifundwa njengoLimi lokuQala lokweNgeza kanti sifundwa ngabafundi abakhulumu isiZulu njengoLimi lwaseKhaya kanye nalabo abakhulumu isiNgisi njengoLimi lwaseKhaya. Isikole sisendaweni enomphakathi oxube izinhlanga, amaNdiya namaZulu kanti nesikole sixubile, othisha nabafundi bangamaNdiya namaZulu. Bathathu othisha ababeyingxene yocwaningo futhi bafundisa isiZulu uLimi lokuQala lokweNgeza.

Lolu cwaningo luwucwaningo oluyikhwalithethivu (*qualitative study*), ngaphansi kwepharadaymu *i-constructivism*. Lolu wucwaningo oluyi- *case study*. Ulwazi luqoqwe ngokusebenzisa izingxoxo ezsakuhleleka (*semi-structured interviews*) nokubukela othisha befundisa (*observations*). Kusetshenziswe injulalwazi *i-social constructivist* kaVygotsky (1978) kanye nemodeli ye-*landscape* Kendeou, Rapp no- van den Broek (2005) ukuhlaziya ulwazi olutholakele.

Zine izindikimba eziggama olwazini olutholakele. Indikimba yokuqala iphatelene nokungaqondi ukuthi kuyini ukufunda okubhaliwe. Lapha kuvela ukuthi othisha babheka ukufunda kuwukuphimisa kahle amagama, ukuchazwa kwamagama asembhalweni, ukuhlonipha izimpawu zokuloba, ukufunda kuzwakale kanye nokufundwa kwemibhalo yobuciko. Eyesibili imayelana nokungabi nanhloso ngokufundisa ukufunda okubhaliwe okuvezwa ngothisha ezingxoxweni zabo. Indikimba yesithathu iveza ukufundisa ukufunda okubhaliwe nokuhlolola njengento eyodwa. Lapha kugqama ukuthi okubalulekile kothisha ukufundisela ukuhlola kunokufundisela ukuba abafundi bathuthuke ekufundeni imibhalo ngokuyiqondisisa. Eyokugcina iveza ukuba nothando lweholo kothisha esikhundleni sokuba nothando lomsebenzi.

Okunye okucacayo ukuthi abakushoyo ezingxoxweni akufani nalokho abakwenzayo lapho befundisa. Izingxoxo zibaveza bengakukhathalele ngokuphelele ukufundisa futhi bengenanhloso yokufundisa ukufunda okubhaliwe, kodwa lapho sebefundisa kuyavela ukuthi kukhona abakwenzayo ukuzama ukulekelela abafundi ukuba bafunde imibhalo ngokuyiqonda.

Ucwanigo lusonga ngokuphawula ngokuthi ukuba phansi kwamazinga okufunda okubhaliwe kubafundi kwenziwa ukuthi othisha ababalekeleli ngendlela efanele ukuze bathuthuke. Ngaleyondo, kudingeka ukuba othisha bahlonyiswe ngokufundisa ukufunda okubhaliwe futhi bakuqonde ukubaluleka komsebenzi wabo.

UHLU LWEZIFINGQO NEZIFINYEZO (*LIST OF ACRONYMS & ABBREVIATIONS*)

1. UKZN: University of KwaZulu-Natal
2. ANA: Annual National Assessment
3. DoE: Department of Education
4. FAL: First Additional Language
5. CAPS: Curriculum and Assessment Policy Statement
6. L2: Language 2 (Second Language)
7. PIRLS: Progress in International Reading and Literacy Study
8. NAEP: National Assessment of Educational Progress
9. OBE: Outcomes Based Education
10. NRS: National Reading Strategy
11. ZPD: Zone of Proximal Development
12. SLA: Second Language Addition
13. IRA: International Reading Association

UHLU LWEZELEKO (*LIST OF APPENDICES*)

Ishloko	Ikhasi
1. Uhlelo lwemibuzo yezingxoxo (<i>Interviews questions</i>)	129
2. Isheduli yokubuka othisha befundisa (<i>Observation schedule</i>)	130
3. Letter to the school principal.	132
4. Letter to the participant	134
5. Letter to the parent (<i>English version</i>).	136
6. Letter to the parent (<i>isiZulu version</i>).	138

OKUQUKETHWE

Ishloko	Ikhasi
1. Isifungo	ii
2. Umnikelo walo msebenzi	iii
3. Amazwi okubonga	iv
4. Isifingqo	v
5. Uhlu lwezifingqo nezifinyezo	vi
6. Uhlu lwezeleko	vii
7. Okuqukethwe	viii

ISAHLUKO SOKUQALA

ISINGENISO NESENDLALELO SOCWANINGO

Isihloko	Ikhasi
1.1 Isingeniso	1
1.2 Isendlalelo	1
1.3 Okwangigquqquzela ukwenza lolu cwaningo	4
1.4 Inhlosa yalolu cwaningo	5
1.5 Lapho ucwaningo lugxile khona	5
1.6 Imibuzongqaqngi yocwaningo	6
1.7 Izingqinamba zocwaningo	6
1.8 Ukuma kwezahluko	6

ISAHLUKO 2

UKUBUYEKEZWA KWEMIBHALO

Isihloko	Ikhasi
2.1 Isingeniso	9
2.2 Ukufunda okubhaliwe	9
2.2.1 Ukufunda ngokuqondisisa (<i>Reading comprehension</i>)	14
2.3 Ucwaningo oseluke lwenziwa emazweni angaphandle nangaphakathi kweNingizimu Afrika	15
2.3.1 Ucwaningo olwenziwa phesheya kwezilwandle	15
2.3.2 Ucwaningo olwenziwe emazweni ase-Afrika, angaphandle kwaseNingizimu Afrika	17
2.3.3 Ucwaningo oluke lwenziwa eNingizimu Afrika	19
2.4 Imizamo yoMnyango wezeMfundu wokuthuthukisa ukufunda okubhaliwe	21
2.4.1 I- <i>National Reading Strategy</i>	21
2.4.2 I- <i>Progress in International Reading and Learning Study</i>	21
2.4.3 IsiTatimende seNqubomgomoyohlelo lweziFundonokuHlola	22
2.3.4 I- <i>Annual National Assessment</i>	24
2.5 Izinjulalwazi zokufunda nokufundisa ulimi lwesibili	25
2.5.1 Ukufunda okubhaliwe ngokwe- <i>Socio-cognitive theory</i>	26
2.5.2 Ukufunda okubhaliwe ngokwe- <i>Social constructivist theory</i>	27
2.5.3 Ukufunda okubhaliwe ngokwe- <i>Socio-cultural theory</i>	28
2.5.4 Injulalwazi ye- <i>Maturation</i>	29
2.6 Izigaba zokufunda ulimi lwesibili (<i>stages of second language acquisition</i>)	30

2.7	Ubuliminingi (<i>Bilingualism</i>)	32
2.7.1	Injulalwazi yobuliminingi (<i>Bilingual theory</i>)	33
2.7.2	Ubuliminingi obengezayo (<i>Additive bilingualism</i>)	34
2.7.3	Ubuliminingi obususayo (<i>Subtractive bilingualism</i>)	35
2.8	Amasu okufundisa ukufunda okubhaliwe (<i>Strategies of teaching reading</i>)	36
2.9	Ukuthuthukisa ukufunda okubhaliwe (<i>Reading development</i>)	37
2.10	Izindlela zokufundisa okubhaliwe	38
2.10.1	I- <i>Shared reading</i>	38
2.10.2	Ulwazi lokuhlonza amagama	38
2.10.3	Ulwazimagama	39
2.10.4	Ukufunda ngababili (<i>Paired reading</i>)	39
2.11	Iqoqa lesahluko	39

ISAHLUKO 3

UMKLAMO NEZINDLELA ZOCWANINGO

Isihloko	Ikhasi
3.1 Isingeniso	41
3.2 Ucwaningo lwekhwalithethivu	41
3.3 Ipharadaymu	44
3.4 Ucwaningo oluyi- <i>case study</i>	45
3.5 Izindlela zokuqoqa ulwazi	46
3.5.1 Izingxoxo	47
3.5.1.1 Inhlololwazi esakuhleleka (<i>Semi-structured interviews</i>)	48
3.5.2 Ukubukela (<i>Observations</i>)	48
3.6 Ukuqoqa ulwazi	49
3.7 Ukuvivinya amathuluzi okuqoqa ulwazi	50
3.8.1 Ukuqokwa kwesikole	50
3.8.2 Ukuqokwa kothisha	50
3.9 Ukuhlaziya okutholakele	51
3.10 Ukulandela inkambiso elungileyo yocwaningo (<i>Research Ethics</i>)	52
3.11 Ubuqiniso nokukholakala	52
3.12 Iqoqa lesahluko	54

ISAHLUKO 4

INJULALWAZI YOKUHLAZIYA

Isihloko	Ikhasi
4.1 Isingeniso	55
4.2 Iyini injulalwazi	55
4.3 Injulalwazi yokuhlaziya	56
4.4 Injulalwazi ye- <i>Socio-Constructivist Theory</i>	58
4.4.1 Ukufunda ngokuqondisisa ngokwenjulalwazi ye- <i>Social Constructivist</i>	62
4.5 I- <i>Landscape Model</i>	62
4.6 Iqoqa lesahluko	64

ISAHLUKO 5

INDLELA OTHISHA ABAKUQONDA NGAYO

UKUFUNDISA OKUBHALIWE

Ishloko	Ikhasi
5.1 Isingeniso	65
5.2 Indlela othisha abakuqonda ngayo ukufundisa okubhaliwe	65
5.2.1 Othisha nemvelaphi yabo ngolimi lwesiZulu	66
5.2.2 Uqequesho lukathisha ekufundiseni isiZulu	67
5.2.3 UkuZithuthukisa kothisha ekufundiseni okubhaliwe	70
5.2.4 Isipiliyoni sokufundisa isiZulu uLimi lokuQala lokweNgeza	71
5.2.5 Incazelo ngokuthi kuyini futhi kulindeleke ukuba kwenzeke kanjani ukufundisa ukufunda	73
5.2.6 Indlela abakwenza ngayo ukufundisa okubhaliwe othisha	75
5.2.7 Ukulungiselela ukufundisa ukufunda okubhaliwe	82
5.2.8 Indlela othisha abahlola ngayo ukuthuthuka ekufundeni okubhaliwe kubafundi	82
5.3 Iqoqa lesahluko	86

ISAHLUKO 6

INDLELA OTHISHA ABAKUFUNDISA NGAYO

UKUFUNDA OKUBHALIWE

Ishloko	Ikhasi
6.1 Isingeniso	87
6.2 Ukubukela othisha befundisa	87
6.2.1 Ukubukela uthisha uSimikahle	88
6.2.1.1 Izindlela zokufundisa (<i>teaching approaches</i>)	89
6.2.1.2 Izinsizakufunda nezinsizakufundisa	90
6.2.1.3 Ukuhleleka kwekilasi	91
6.2.2 Ukubukela uthisha uKhululiwe okokuqala	91
6.2.2.1 Usuku lokuqala lokubukela uthisha uKhululiwe	91
6.2.2.1.1 Izindlela zokufundisa (<i>Teaching approaches</i>)	92
6.2.2.2 Usuku lwesibili lokubukela uthisha uKhululiwe	94
6.2.2.2.1 Izindlela zokufundisa (<i>Teaching approaches</i>)	94
6.2.2.2.2 Izinsizakufunda nezinsizakufundisa	96
6.2.2.2.3 Ukuhleleka kwekilasi	97
6.2.3 Ukubukela uthisha uZakithi	97
6.2.3.1 Usuku lokuqala lokubukela uthisha uZakithi	98
6.2.3.2 Usuku lwesibili lokubukela uthisha uZakithi	99
6.2.3.2.1 Izindlela zokufundisa (<i>Teaching approaches</i>)	99
6.2.3.2.2 Izinsizakufunda nezinsizakufundisa	100
6.2.3.2.3 Ukuhleleka kwekilasi	100
6.4 Iqoqa lesahluko	100

ISAHLUKO SESIKHOMBISA

IZIZATHU ZOKWENZA KOTHISHA, IZINCOMO

NESIPHETHO

Ishloko	Ikhasi
7.1 Isingeniso	102
7.2 Izizathu zokwenza kothisha	102
7.2.1 Ukungaqondi ngokuthi kuyini ukufunda nokufundisa okubhaliwe	102
7.2.1.1 Ukubiza noma ukuphimisa kahle amagama	103
7.2.1.2 Ukuchazwa kwamagama asembhalweni ngaphambi kokufundwa kombhalo	104
7.2.1.3 Ukuhlonipha izimpawu zokuloba	104
7.2.1.4 Ukufunda kuzwakale (<i>Read aloud</i>)	105
7.2.1.5 Ukufunda njengento echaza ukufunda imibhalo yobuciko kuphela	107
7.2.2 Ukungabi nenhoso ngokufundisa ukufunda okubhaliwe	108
7.2.3 Ukufundisa ukufunda okubhaliwe nokuhlola njengento efanayo	110
7.2.4 Uthando lweholo esikhundleni sothando lomsebenzi	111
7.3 Izincomo	113
7.4 Isiphetho	114

ISAHLUKO SOKUQALA ISINGENISO NESENDLALELO SOCWANINGO

1.1 ISINGENISO

Ngonyaka we-1996 iNingizimu Afrika yabhala uMthethosisekelo omusha ovuna ubuliminingi (*multi-lingualism*). Lo Mthethosisekelo (Act 108 of 1996) ubeka ukuthi: *the state must take practical and positive measures to elevate the status and advance the use of indigenous languages which were historically diminished* (p. 4). La mazwi aveza ukuthi kwakudingeka ukuba kuthuthukiswe isimo nezinga lokusetshenziswa kwezilimi zabomdabu ezazinganakiwe ngezikathi zobandlululo. Ukwengeza kuleli phuzu, *i-Language in Education Policy* eyethulwa ngowe-1997 nguMnyango wezeMfundo iveza ukuthi lo mthetho uhlose ukuthuthukisa ubuliminingi, ukuthuthukisa izilimi zabomdabu zibe semthethweni (*official languages*) kanye nokufundwa kwezilimi zokwengeza (*acquisition of additional languages*). Elandela uMthethosisekelo (*constitution*) kanye nenqubomgomu yolimi (*language policy*), uDokotela Zweli Mkhize wethula inkulomo yesiFundazwe (*State of the Province Address*, 2005) wabeka ngokucacile ukuthi izikole zakwaZulu-Natal zizofundisa isiZulu njengesifundo (*subject*) ezikoleni. Nakuba isiZulu sasivele sifundwa ezikoleni eziningi esifundazweni sakwaZulu-Natali kepha lokhu kwagcizelelwa ukuze kubuyiswe isithunzi solimi lwesiZulu njengoba lesi sifundazwe sande ngabantu abangamaZulu futhi abakhulumu isiZulu. Lokho kwakuyoqala kusukela ngonyaka wezi-2006. Lokhu kwakuhloswe ngakho ukuthuthukisa ukusetshenziswa kwaso isiZulu kulesi sifundazwe.

1.2 ISENDLALELO

Inqubomgomu yolimi lukazweloneke eNingizimu Afrika igqugquzela ukuthuthukiswa nokufundwa kwezilimi zaboMdabu okuyizilimi ebezikade zicindezelekile futhi zibukelwa phansi ngesikhathi esiphambili sobandlululo. (Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 1996; Language in Education Policy, 1997; Language Policy for Higher Education, 2002; UKZN Language Policy, 2006). Lezo zilimi zihlanganisa isiZulu, isiXhosa, isiNdebele, isiSwati, isiPedi, isiTsonga, isiNgisi, isiBhunu, isiVenda, isiTswana kanye nesiSuthu. Lokhu kwakungenxa yokuthi izilimi ezabe zibukeka zibalulekile futhi zifanele ukufundwa nasezikoleni uwonkewonke kwakuyisiNgisi nesiBhunu (Weber, 2001). Ngenxa yalesi sizathu, abaMhlophe kanye namaNdiya namaKhaladi ayengasiboni isidingo sokufundwa kwalezi zilimi

(okuyinto esiguqukile namhlanje njengoba nabo sebeyaphoqeka ngenxa yenqubomgomoyolimi). Lokhu-ke kwaba nomthelela nakubo abantu abamnyama abangabasebenzisibazo lezi zilimi ukuba bangazithakaseli kahle, zibe nesigcwagewa kubo ngenxa yokuthi zazibukeka ziyyizilimi ezingenamsebenzi walutho futhi ezingenaqhaza ezilibambile nasemfundweni. Lokhusenzeka nanamuhla ngenxa yokuthi insila yobandlululo isasele; izingane kanye nabazali basabona isiNgisi ikakhulukazi kuyilonalulimi olubalulekile noluhloniphekile.

Ngenxa yalesi sizathu, iningi lezingane zabamnyama zakuleli zwe (okuhlanganisa nezamaZulu), zitholakala zinqwabelana ezikoleni okwakungezabamhlophe bodwa (ngaphambi kukahulumeni wentando yeningi) ukuze ziyo funda isiNgisi njengolimi lwasekhaya, bese zifunda isiZulu njengolimi lokuqala lokwengeza (*1st additional language*), kodwa kube kuwulimi lwazo lwasekhaya. Ngale ndlela lezi zingane ulimi lwazo lwasekhaya, okuyisiZulu, aluthuthuki kahle, ngenxa yokuthi zifundiswa ulimi lwazo lwasekhaya kube sengathi ngolokwethekelwa. Ngalesi sizathu, kudaleka inkinga ngisho lapho sezifunda okubhaliwe, indlela ezifunda ngayo imibhalo (*reading*) ayibi sezingeni lazo lokukhula kanye nebanga ezilenzayo. Lokhu kuvusa umbuzo-ke onjengokuthi zifundiswa kanjani zona lezi zingane ukufunda okubhaliwe ezikoleni.

Ngale kwalokhu, kubuye kuvuke nombuzo wokuthi ngabe othisha bona uqobo bayakuqonda yini ukuthi kusho ukuthini ukufundisa ingane ukuba ithuthuke ekufundeni okubhaliwe (*reading*). Ukugcizelela; kulezi zikole isiZulu sivama ukufundwa njengolimi lokuqala lokwengeza yizo izingane ezingamaZulu kanye nabo abaMhlophe namaNdiya namaKhaladi (akusizo izingane zabamnyama ezingamaZulu kuphela ezsifundayo). Akusikho nje kuphela ukuthi lezi zilimi seziyanakwa ezikoleni lapho kunabafundi abaMhlophe namaNdiya namaKhaladi, kodwa sekuqualile ukuthi kufundiswe nangazo nasezikhungweni zemfundo ephakeme (UKZN Transformation Charter, 2012; UKZN Language Policy, 2008). Inqubomgomoyolimi yemfundo ephakeme yaseNingizimu Afrika (2002) inoma ukuthi ulimi okuyilonalulimi olugqamile esifundazweni kube yilona oluthuthukiswayo (CAPS, 2011; Language Policy for Higher Education, 1997, 2002; Language in Education Policy, 1997). Kungalesi sizathu kufundwa isiZulu okuwulimi lomdabu lwase-Afrika ezikoleni zakwaZulu-Natali, lapho isiZulu sikhulunywa ngabaningi (Statistics South Africa, 2011).

Ukwengeza; umbiko wohlelo lwe-ANA (2012) ukhombisa ukuthi abafundi abenzi kahle ezifundweni zazo zonke izilimi, ngisho izilimi zoMdabu, okuhlanganisa naso isiZulu. Lokhu kuvela ekuhlolweni kwabafundi oLimini lwabo lwaseKhaya (*Home Language*) kanye nasoLimini lokuQala lokweNgeza (*1st Additional Language*).

UNgqongqoshe wezeMfundu u-Angie Motsekga waqhamuka nohlelo lwe- *Annual National Assessment* (ANA) okwakuholoswe ngalo ukuhlola indlela abafundi abathuthuka ngayo ekufundeni kwabo. Lo Ngqongqoshe wezeMfundu wabhala umbiko ngonyaka wezi-2011 mayelana nezinhloso kanye nemiphumela yokusetshenziswa kwe- ANA. UNgqongqoshe wazwakalisa ukuthi inhloso ye-ANA iwukukhuthaza othisha ukuba bahlolle abafundi besebenzisa izindlela namasu afanele (DoE, 2011). U- Motsekga uqhubeka athi kunobufakazi obukhombisa ukuthi i-ANA ilethe indlela engcono yokuhlola emakilasini (DoE, 2011). Nakuba-ke kuvezwa impumelelo ngokusebenza kwe- ANA, akukho okukhombisa ukuthi i-ANA ibe nagalelo lini ekuthuthukisweni kwezinga lokufunda okubhaliwe kubafundi. Ngakho-ke kuyadingeka ukuba kungabukelwa phansi ukubaluleka kokuthuthukiswa kwezinga lokufunda okubhaliwe kubafundi.

Ngezikathi zobandlululo, ukuphasiswa komthetho wokuthi isiNgisi yilona lulimi lokufunda nokufundisa (*Medium of instruction*) ezikoleni kwakuhlose ngakho ukuba abantu abamnyama bathuthuke elwazini lolimi lwesiNgisi, babone izilimi zabo zingenamsebenzi walutho. Nakuba kuncomeka ukufunda ulimi lwesiNgisi ngokwezemfundo nokufuna ukuhlomisa ikusasa labafundi kule Ningizimu Afrika ephila ngokuncika emnothweni, kodwa kululimaze kakhulu ulimi lwesiZulu kubafundi abanangi abangamaZulu. Abafundi abanangi sebencamela ukuyofunda ezikoleni ezifundisa isiNgisi njengoLimi lwaseKhaya. Iningi lalaba bafundi bangabomdabu bolimi lwesiZulu kanti futhi emakhaya bakhulumma sona isiZulu. Ngakho laba bafundi bagcina bengawazi umehluko phakathi kolimi lwasekhaya, ulimi lokwengeza nolimi lokuxhumana. Umbhali uGranville, uJanks, uMphahlele kanye noRamani (1998) baxwayisa *language death* okudinga ukuba iqashelwe kakhulu ngabafundi abafunda izilimi (p. 259). Lokhu wakusho wakweseka ngokucaphuna uPennycook (1994) yena obiza ukufa kolimi nge-linguistic genocide (p.14). UGranville nabanye (1998) baqhuba athi: ...language diversity is crucially important for maintaining diverse cultural identities knowledge and ways of reading the world... (p.259). Ngamafuphi, la mazwi abeka ukuthi ubukhona bezilimi ngokwehlukana

kwazo kubalulekile ukuze umuntu azi ngosikompilo lwakhe futhi abe nolwazi lokufunda izindlela zokuphila zabantu emhlabeni.

Kuyaqapheleka ukuthi izilimi eziningi lapha e-Afrika zisebenzisa izinhlamvu u- A kuya ku- Z. Lezi zinhlamvu ziyahlanganiswa bese zikhipha izinhlamvu ezithile ezingaba ngamagama ngokwalolo nalolo limi. Nalapha eNingizimu Afrika, olimini lwesiZulu kusebenza zona lezi zinhlamvu. Lapho izingane ziqaala ukuyofunda imfundo yazo yamabanga aphansi, ziqaala ngokufundiswa zona lezi zinhlamvu ngokuthi zihlanganiswe zikhiphe imisindo ethile ehambisana nolimi lwesiZulu. Isibonelo nje, lapho ingane ifunda isiZulu ebangeni lokuqala, kuhlanganiswa yona le misindo ukuze ingane ikwazi ukubhala noma ukufunda amagama ekhule iwezwa ekhulunywa ekhaya, amagama afana nalawa; umama, ubaba, ugogo, umalume, njalonjalo. Kukho konke lokho, kuyaqapheleka ukuthi abafundi abaningi, ngisho abangamaZulu baqhubeke nemfundo yawo wonke amabanga ngokulandelana kwavo, kepha kuthi ngisho sebesemabangeni aphezulu babonakale behluleka ukufunda okubhaliwe ngisho nangalo ulimi lwesiZulu. Lokhu kuyamangaza ngoba ulimi lwesiZulu wulimi lwabo lwasekhaya. Lokhu kuyafana nakulabo abafunda isiZulu njengoLimi lokuqala lokweNgeza, abangamaNdiya, amaKhaladi nabaMhlophe.

Ngakho-ke, kulolu cwaningo kuzobhekwa ukufundiswa kolimi lwesiZulu lokuQala lokweNgeza, njengoba kulesi sikole okuzocwaningwa kuso isiZulu sifundwa njengolimi lokuqala lokwengeza, ngisho nakubo abafundi abalukhuluma njengolimi lwasekhaya. Ngezansi, ngizoveza lokho okungigqugquzele ukuba ngenze lolu cwaningo olumayelana nokufundiswa kokufunda okubhaliwe ngolimi lwesiZulu lokuQala lokweNgeza.

1.3 OKWANGIGQUGQUZELA UKWENZA LOLU CWANINGO

Esikoleni engisebenza kuso ngingomunye wothisha abafundisa isiZulu uLimi lokuQala lokweNgeza ebangeni leshumi nanye (*grade 11*). Njengothisha osemusha esikoleni, ngiye ngaqaphela ukuthi iningi labafundi abasebangeni leshumi nanye abaphumeleli ukufunda okubhaliwe (*to read*) ngokushelelayo (*fluently*) nangokuqondiswa (*comprehension*) njengoba kulindelekile ebangeni abakulona. Iningi labo lehlulwa ngisho nawukuphimisa amagama ngendlela eyiyo, abanye baye bakhombise ukuthi emva kokuba kade kufundwa umbhalo,

bahlulekile ukuwuqonda kahle. Okungiphatha kabi ukuthi lokhu akwenzeki kubafundi abangewona amaZulu kuphela, kodwa nabo labo abakhulumu isiZulu njengolimi lwasekhaya. Nalapho sebevivinywa ngomsebenzi ofundwayo, izimpendulo zabo ziye zikhombise ukuthi abafundanga ngokuqondisisa. Kanti ngale kwezivivinyo, lapho umfundu enikezwa isiqephu sombhalo ukuba afunde ngokuzwakalayo, yilapho kuqapheleka kakhulu ukuthi ikhono lokufunda okubhaliwe lalowo nalowo mfundi alithuthukile ngokwanele, nangokusezingeni lakhe lokukhula. Yilapho-ke ngifikelwe wuthando lokuba ngicwaninge ngokufundiswa kokufunda okubhaliwe ebangeni leshumi esiZulwini uLimi lokuQala lokweNgeza. Lokhu ngikwenza ukuze ngiqonde ukuthi laba bafundi bahluleka ebangeni le-11 nje basuke befundiswe kanjani ebangeni elingaphambili, okuyibanga leshumi (*grade 10*).

1.4 INHLOSO YALOLU CWANINGO

Njengoba ngike ngachaza ngenhla ukuthi abafundi bebanga leshumi nanye bayehluleka ukufunda okubhaliwe (*to read*), lolu cwaningo luhlose ukubheka ukuthi othisha bakuqonda kanjani ukufundiswa kokufunda okubhaliwe (*reading*) kubafundi bebanga leshumi (*grade 10*) abafunda isiZulu uLimi lokuQala lokweNgeza (*1st Additional Language*). Futhi luhlose nokubheka ukuthi bakufundisa kanjani-ke ukufunda okubhaliwe kulaba bafundi. Ucwaningo luzoveza ukuthi okwenziwa ngothisha akusikho yini okunomthelela ekutheni amazinga okufunda okubhaliwe abe phansi kubafundi. Ngale ndlela lolu cwaningo lugxile kuphela ekufundisweni kokufunda okubhaliwe ebangeni leshumi esiZulwini uLimi lokuQala lokweNgeza.

1.5 LAPHO UCWANINGO LUGXILE KHONA

Lolu cwaningo lugxile ekufundisweni kokufunda okubhaliwe (*reading*) olimini lwesiZulu lokuQala lokweNgeza ebangeni leshumi. Lugxile esikoleni esisodwa esisePinetown kanti othisha okucwaningwa ngabo bathathu kuphela futhi bafundisa isiZulu uLimi lokuQala lokweNgeza ebangeni leshumi.

1.6 IMIBUZONGQANGI YOCWANINGO

Lolu cwaningo luhlose ukuba kuperenduleke imibuzongqangi emithathu. Le mibuzongqangi iyona ezolawula ucwaningo ukuba lungasabalali kepha luqoqke ngenhlosa yokuthi kuhloliseke lokho okuhloswe yilo ucwaningo. Le mibuzongqangi ithi:

- (i) Othisha bakuqonda kanjani ukufundiswa kokufunda okubhaliwe ebangeni leshumi esizulwini uLimi lokuQala lokweNgeza?
- (ii) Othisha bakufundisa kanjani ukufunda okubhaliwe ebangeni leshumi esizulwini uLimi lokuQala lokweNgeza?
- (iii) Yini eyenza othisha bafundise ukufunda okubhaliwe ebangeni leshumi isiZulu uLimi lokuQala lokweNgeza ngendlela abakwenza ngayo?

1.7 IZINGQINAMBA ZOCWANINGO

Njengalo lonke ucwaningo, nalolu lube nazo izingqinamba. Okokuqala ukuthi lolu cwaningo lugxile ebangeni leshumi kuphela, alugxilile kuwo wonke amabanga emfundo kulesi sikole. Okwesibili lugxile esikoleni esisodwa hhayi zonke izikole ezingaphansi kwesiyingi sasePinetown. Lokhu ngeke kuveze isithombe sokwenzeka kuzo zonke izikole lapho kufundiswa ukufunda okubhaliwe, kodwa imiphumela yocwaningo izoveza isithombe ngokwenzeka kulesi sikole esisodwa okuqhutshwe ucwaningo kuso kuphela. Okwesithathu ukuthi lubheka ulimi lwesizulu kuphela hhayi ezinye izilimi ezifundiswa kulesi sikole, nokuthi othisha abayingxene yocwaningo babebathathu kuphela, akusibo bonke othisha esikoleni. Okunye wukuthi lugxile kuphela ekufundisweni kokufunda okubhaliwe (*reading*). Alubheki ukufundiswa kwawo wonke amakhono olimi, nakuba womane amakhono olimi ehambisana olimini futhi engeke nawo azitshwe ngoba abalulekile ekuthuthukisweni kolimi ngokuyimpumelelo. Okunye okube yisithiyo kulolu cwaningo kube ukuthi ulwazi alubange lusatholakala kothisha abane njengoba kwakuhlosiwe kepha kwaba othisha abathathu abaphumelela ukuhlanganyela kulolu cwaningo.

1.8 UKUMA KWEZAHLUKO

Lolu cwaningo lunezahluko eziyisikhombisa.

Isahluko sokuqala siyisethulo nesingeniso ngezilimi zabomdabu ezazicindezelekile ngezikhathi zobandlululo okuthe ngemva kwenkululeko yeNingizimu Afrika uMthethosisekelo wagunyaza ukuba zibuyiswe futhi zifundwe njengesifundo ezikoleni. Lokhu kuflanganisa naso isiZulu njengolimi loMdabu lwase-Afrika futhi okuyilonona olucwaningwayo kulolu cwaningo. Siveza ukuthi intshisekelo yokwenza ucwaningo mayelana nokufundiswa kokufunda okubhaliwe ukuthi kungenxa yemibiko elokhu iqhubekile mayelana namazinga aphansi kubafundi okufunda okubhaliwe ezilimini zonke, okuhflanganisa naso isiZulu.

Isahluko sesibili siveza imibhalo ebuyekeziwe ephathelene nocwaningo oseluke lwensiwa emazweni aphetshewa kwezilwandle, kwamanye amazwe ase-Afrika kanye naseNingizimu Afrika olumayelana nokufundiswa kokufunda okubhaliwe kubafundi. Nakuba okusemibhalweni yasemazweni angaphandle kweNingizimu Afrika kungaphathelene nokufundiswa kokufunda okubhaliwe olimini lwesiZulu, kuye kwaba umhlahlandlela oveza isimo sokufunda nokufundisa ukufunda okubhaliwe kubafundi bezinye izilimi. Kubalulekile ukuba kugcizelelwu ukuthi luyndlala kakhulu ucwaningo olwenziwe mayelana nokufundisa ukufunda okubhaliwe kubafundi bolimi lwesiZulu njengoba nalo seluwulimi olugunyaziwe ezilimini ezifundwayo.

Isahluko sesithathu siqukethe umklamo nezindlela zocwaningo. Lokho kuflanganisa nepharadaymu okuyindlela abantu ababuka ngayo izinto emhlabeni (*world view*). Ngakho-ke, lolu cwaningo lungaphansi kwe-*constructivist* pharadaymu ngoba le ndlela isetshenziswa ngothisha ekufundiseni izifundo ezahlukene kanti ivela ocwaningweni lokucubungula ukuthi abantu bafunda kanjani (Farstrup & Samuels, 2003). Ucwaningo luyikhwalithethivu (*qualitative study*) ngoba luhlose ukuhumusha, lucubungule futhi luveze ukuqonda kahle ukwenzeka kwesimo ngobunjalo baso ngendlela okwenzeka ngayo, lesi simo esingukufundiswa kokufunda okubhaliwe (*reading*) oLimini lwesiZulu lokuQala lokweNgeza ebangeni leshumi.

Isahluko sesine sidingida injulalwazi yokuhlaziya (*theoretical framework*). Injulalwazi yokuhlaziya iyisibuko (*lens*) esisiza ukubheka ngokujulile. Ngakho-ke, injulalwazi isize ukuba ucwaningo lunganhlanhlathi nje lugcine lulahlekelwa umongo obhekiwe. Kepha, ukuba okutholakele kuhunyushwe ngendlela eletha ukuqonda esihlokweni socwaningo esicatshangelwe. Ngakho-ke kulolu cwaningo kusetshenziswe injulalwazi i- *socio-*

constructivist kaVygotsky (1978) kanye ne- *landscape model* kaKendeou, uRapp no- van den Broek (2005). Ngokwe- *social constructivism* ukufunda okubhaliwe kuhlobene kakhulu nalokho umuntu akhula ekubona emphakathini asondelene nawo noma ahlala kuwo. Kanjalo ne- *landscape model*, igcizelela ukuthi ukufunda ngokuqondisisa kwakheka engqondweni yomuntu lapho efunda umbhalo ehlanganisa nolwazi oluyisisekelo (*basic knowledge*). Ngamanye amazwi ukukwazi ukufunda okubhaliwe kuhlanganisa nolwazi lomuntu lwangaphambili lwezinto ezikhona emhlabeni umutnu aseke wahlangabezana nazo.

Isahluko sesihlanu sethula okutholakele. Lapha kuvezwa ulwazi olutholakele ngezingxoxo (*interviews*) nothisha abathathu ababeyingxenye yocwaningo. Izimpendulo zabahlanganyeli bocwaningo zethulwa zinjengoba zinjalo. Lesi sahluko sizobe siphendula umbuzongqangi wokuqala wocwaningo othi: Othisha bakuqonda kanjani ukufundisa ukufunda okubhaliwe kubafundi bebanga leshumi esiZulwini uLimi lokuQala lokweNgeza?

Isahluko sesithupha. Kulesi sahluko kuzokwethulwa ulwazi olutholakale ngokubukela (*observations*) othisha befundisa emakilasini. Lesi sahluko sizobe siphendula umbuzongqangi wesibili wocwaningo othi: Othisha bakufundisa kanjani ukufunda okubhaliwe kubafundi bebanga leshumi esiZulwini uLimi lokuQala lokweNgeza?

Isahluko sesikhombisa. Lesi yisahluko sokugcina ocwaningweni. Lapha kuzobe kuhlaziywa ngokujulile lokho okutholakele ngokwakha izindikimba ezipulile eziveza izizathu zokwenza kothisha. Lolu hlaziyo luzokwenziwa ngokusebenzisa injulalwazi kaVygotsky (1978) yona ekhuluma ngokuthi abantwana bafunda emphakathini okhulela kuwona kanye nakubantu abadala abanolwazi olujulile noluvuthiwe (*More Knowlwdgeable Other*) kunabantwana. Kuzolandela izincomo kanye nesiphetho socwaningo lonke.

ISAHLUKO SESIBILI UKUBUYEKEZWA KWEMIBHALO

2.1 ISINGENISO

Esahlukweni esedlule ngixoxe ngesendlalelo salolu cwaningo, ngaveza nalokho okungigqugquzele ukuba ngenze lolu cwaningo. Ngiphinde ngaxoxa nangemibiko emayelana namazinga aphansi okufunda okubhaliwe kubafundi bawo wonke amabanga. Ngivezile nokuthi lolu cwaningo lugxile ekufundisweni kokufunda okubhaliwe (*reading*) ebangeni leshumi esiZulwini uLimi lokuQala lokweNgeza. Ngixoxe nangemibuzongqangi okuyiyona engihlose ukuba iphenduleke kulolu cwaningo.

Ziningi futhi zahlukene izincazelo zokufunda okubhaliwe ngokwababhali abahlukene. Izinhlaka ezahlukene, uMnyango wezeMfundu kanye nabacwaningi abahlukene bayachaza ukuthi kuyini ukufunda okubhaliwe. Lesi sahluko siqukethe ukubuyekezwa kwemibhalo emayelana nokufunda okubhaliwe kanye nokufundiswa kokufunda okubhaliwe olimini lwesibili (*L2*) noma olimini lokuqala lokwengeza (*FAL*). Kuzoxoxwa ngocwaningo oseluke lwenziwa emazweni aphetshaya kwezilwandle, emazweni ase-Afrika kanye nalolo oseluke lwenziwa eNingizimu Afrika. Kuzobuye kudingidwe lokho okushiwo yisiTatimende seNqubomgomu yoHlelo lweziFundo (*Curriculum and Assessments Policy Standards, CAPS*) mayelana nokubaluleka kokuthuthukiswa kwekhono lokufunda okubhaliwe kanye nawo wonke amakhono olimi.

2.2 UKUFUNDA OKUBHALIWE (*Reading*)

Ukufunda okubhaliwe kuyinto ebalulekile esiza ekutheni umbhalo ufundwe ngokuqondisisa bese umuntu ezitholela ulwazi kulowo mbhalo. Ngaphezu kokufunda ngokuqondisisa, ukukwazi ukufunda okubhaliwe kusiza ofundayo ukuba aziqoqele ulwazimagama, okuyilonamolutelela ekuqondeni imibhalo ngokwengeziwe. Ukuba nolwazimagama (*vocabulary*) kuwukuba nenqolobane yamagama alolo nalolo limi ukuze umuntu alusebenzise ngokuphumeleyo (Thornbury, 2007). Lapho umfundi enolwazimagama oluyindlala, kumenza angawuqondi kahle umbhalo awufundayo. UGrabe (2004) benoCarver (2003) bagcizelela ukuthi kunobudlelwano phakathi kokuba nolwazimagama oluningi kanye nokukwazi ukufunda okubhaliwe ngokuqondisisa. Ocwaningweni olwenziwa nguDroop benoVerhoeven (2003)

kwavela ukuthi umuntu lapho azi izincazelo zamagama ngobuningi bawo, kuyasiza ekutheni ofunda okubhaliwe akuqondisise akufundayo. Laba bacwaningi babuye bagcizelela ukuthi ukuba nolwazi lwalokho umfundu afunda ngakho kunomthelela ekuthuthukiseni ukuqondisisa umbhalo awufundayo.

Ukukwazi ukufunda okubhaliwe / imibhalo (*reading*) kuyisihluthulelo sokukwazi ukuziqoqela ulwazi ngalokho okwenzekayo ezweni esiphila kulo. Ngale kwalokho, ukufunda imibhalo kungaba ngokokuzijabulisa (*entertainment*) njengoba kunezinhlobo ezahlukene zemibhalo efundwayo. Ababhalo bachaza ukufunda imibhalo ngezindlela eziningi. U-Eisner (1991) uchaza ukufunda okubhaliwe kanje:

Reading is about meaning. Reading is a synthesis of word recognition and comprehension. Reading is developing a representation of text by relating what is on the page to one's own fund of knowledge (p. 69).

Lo mbhali ubeka athi ukufunda okubhaliwe kungokokuletha izincazelo ngalokho okubhaliwe. Ugcizelela nokuthi ukufunda imibhalo kusiza ofundayo ukuba abe nolwazi lokuhlonza amagama abuye afunde ngokuqondisisa (*comprehension*). Ukuze abafundi bathuthuke ekufundeni imibhalo, kudingeka ukuba othisha babe nendlela yokufundisa abafundi ukukwazi ukufunda okubhaliwe. ULeipzig (2001) uthi: *Reading is a multifaceted process involving word recognition, comprehension, fluency, and motivation* (p.3). ULeipzig (2001) uhamba emazwini ka- Eisner (1991) ekuchazeni ukufunda okubhaliwe lapho enezelela ngokuthi kuwukwazi ukufunda okubhaliwe ngokushelelayo kanye nokukwazi ukuzakhela umqondo ngalokho okutholakala embhalweni awufundayo.

Umbiko owenziwa nguGewertz (2010) kuCarnegie Corporation eyayise-New York wathi kunamasu abaluleke kakhulu ekufundiseni noma ekuthuthukiseni ukufunda ngokuqondisisa. UGewertz (2010) uthi:

...teachers can improve students' reading skills by having to write about what they are reading, teaching them writing skills, and increasing how much they write (p. 1).

Lo mbiko ocashunwe ngenhla uzwakalisa indlela othisha abangathuthukisa ngayo ikhono labafundi lokufunda okubhaliwe ngokuthi babhaliswe yona leyo mibhalo abayifundayo.

Ngamanye amazwi, othisha bangabakhuthaza abafundi ukuba babhale ngalokho abakufundayo kulowo mbhalo ukuze bagcine bewajwayele amagama amanangi lapho behlangana nawo emibhalweni eyahlukahlukene. Lokhu kuveza ubudlelwano obukhona phakathi kokufunda okubhaliwe nokubhala.

Njengoba sengike ngachaza phambilini, ukuze umfundi akwazi ukuhlonza amagama kudingeka ukuba athuthuke ekhonweni lokufunda okubhaliwe. Lapho umfundi ethuthuka ekufundeni okubhaliwe, kuthuthuka nezinga lokuqonda okubhaliwe. Uma umfundi efunda ngokuqonda liyathuthuka futhi nezinga lokubhala imibhalo (DeChant, 1991). UKondrat (2009) uphawula ngokubaluleka kokuthuthukisa ikhono lokufunda nokubhala (*importance of good reading and writing skills* lapho ethi:

Reading enriches the inner world of a person, improves grammar and spelling...written communication in its turn, is another tool to express ideas, and learn more about those others. Reading skills serves as a foundation for writing: Developed and mastered, effective reading skills enriches ones vocabularies and improves ones writing skills (p. 1).

La mazwi acashunwe ngenhla agcizelela ukuthi ukukwazi ukufunda okubhaliwe kuthuthukisa izinga lomuntu lokukwazi ukuhlukanisa izimo ezithile nezinto ezahlukene emhlabeni. Ukukwazi ukufunda okubhaliwe kusiza umuntu ukuba akwazi ukufunda imibhalo enhlobonhlobo futhi kumvulela amathuba okufunda ngezinto ezithile abengazazi, njengoba umuntu ufunda aze afe. Lokhu kuchaza ukuthi asikho isikhathi lapho umuntu angafinyelela khona ngokufunda okubhaliwe ngendlela yokuthi usefunde konke, akasadingi kufunda lutho. Kuphinde kusize umuntu ukuba akwazi ukubhala amagama ngendlela eyamukelekile kanjalo abe nenqolobane yolwazi magama.

Kuyavela ukuthi amazwe amanangi asenayo inkinga yamazinga aphansi okufundisa ukufunda okubhaliwe. Lokhu kubonakala ngokuthi iningi labafundi alithuthukile ekufundeni imibhalo ngokuqondisisa kuwo wonke amazinga ezemfundo (Webb, 2002; Cooper, 2000, Pretorius & Machet, 2004; Nkosi, 2011).

NgokoMnyango wezeMfundu (DoE, 2008) ukufunda okubhaliwe kubhekwa njengokukwazi ukuhlonda amagama asembhalweni ngokwehlukana nangemisindo ewakhile. Ukufunda okubhaliwe kubuye kubhekwe njengokukwazi ukuqonda lawo magama nezincazelo zavo kulowo nalowo mbhalo. Lokhu kusho ukuthi njengoba ukufunda okubhaliwe kungelinye lamakhono olimi, kuyadinga kuthuthukiswe nalawa amanye amakhono, okungelokulalela, elokukhuluma nelokubhala ukuze ukufunda okubhaliwe kuthuthuke ngempumelelo.

IsiTatimende soHlelo lwezemFundo lukaZwelonke (DoE, 2002) siveza ukubaluleka kokufundisa okubhaliwe kusukela emabangeni aphansi. Kuyaqapheleka ukuthi abafundi bayadinga ukufundiswa amasu okufunda okubhaliwe ukuze bakwazi ukuzifundela imibhalo ngokwabo baphinde bakwazi ukuzibhalela imibhalo ngokwabo. NgokukaVan Staden benoHowie (2008) ziningi izindlela esezipheleka ukuthuthukisa izinga lokukwazi ukufunda nokubhala kuzwelonke. Laba babhali babeka ukuthi uhlelo lwe- *Progress in International Reading and Literacy Study* (PIRLS) kwakuhloswe ngalo ukuqhathanisa izinga abafundi ababekhombisa ukuthuthuka ngalo ekufundeni okubhaliwe. Nakuba uhlelo lwe-PIRLS kwakuhloswe ngalo ukubheka ukuthuthuka kokufunda okubhaliwe kubafundi bebanga lesine (*grade 4*), lokho kwakuveza obala ukuthi abafundi badinga ukuhlonyiswa ngokukwazi ukufunda okubhaliwe besesemabangeni aphansi.

USchickedanz (1999) yena uthi ukukwazi ukufunda okubhaliwe kuwukuzihlanganisa nezinhlobo zemibhalo eyahlukene bese kuthi lowo ofundayo azakhele umqondo esusela emagameni awafundayo. Lokhu kuchaza ukuthi umfundi ofunda okubhaliwe kumele ajwayelane nemibhalo eminingi ukuze azakhele inqolobane yolwazimagama oluningi futhi akwazi ukufunda ngokuqondisisa aphinde akuqonde okushiwo ngumbhali, abe nokuxhumana ngokomqondo nombhali walowo mbhalo. UHiskey (2005) naye uchaze ukukwazi ukufunda okubhaliwe njengengxoxo ephakathi komfundi nombhali. Ngakho-ke kuyadineka ukuba leli khono lokufunda okubhaliwe lithuthukiswe kubafundi. Lokho kubiza ukuba othisha bakubheke ngeso elibanzi ukuthi abafundi babalekelela kanjani ekuthuthukiseni ekufundeni okubhaliwe. UBlair, uRupley noNicholas (2007) bathi kudingeka ukuba uthisha asebenzise amasu ahlukahlukeni ukuze ukufundisa okubhaliwe kube ngokunempumelelo. Ngakho-ke, kudingeka ukuba kube nomhlahlandlela ocacile kathisha ofundisayo ukuze ukufundisa ukufunda okubhaliwe kube ngokuphumelelayo. Futhi, kuyadingeka ukuba uthisha azihluphe ngamasu azowasebenzisa kubafundi lapho ezobafundisa ukufunda okubhaliwe. Lokhu kungenxa yokuthi

uthisha kumele aqonde ukuthi izingane azifani, ngakho kungeke kwasetshenziswa amasu afanayo lapho zifundiswa.

UWilliam (2007) uthi abantu babuka ukufundisa okubhaliwe njengento ezimele yodwa, yokukwazi ukuzihumushela nje amagama emibhalweni. Echaza ukufunda okubhaliwe, uWilliam (2007) uthi ukufunda okubhaliwe kuwukuzakhela umqondo ngemibhalo, ukuziqoqela ulwazimagma, nokufunda ngokushelelayo. Nokho-ke, ukuze konke lokhu kwenzeke ngempumelelo, uMnyango wezeMfundu (DoE, 2002) uyakugqugquzela ukuba kuthuthukiswe izinga labafundi lokukwazi ukufunda okubhaliwe ngokuthi bakhuthazwe ukufunda izinhlobonhlobo zamabhuku zalolo limi okuthuthukiswa kulo ukufunda okubhaliwe.

UMontgomery, uDurant, uFabb, uFurniss noMills (2000) bathi ukufunda okubhaliwe kuwukuzakhela umqondo ngokwezimo zolimi ezahlukene, imisindo noma-ke izithombe ngokwalowo mbhalo. UMontgomery nabanye (2000) baqhuba bathi ukufunda okubhaliwe kuhlanganisa ukuzakhela amamodeli ombhalo ngokosikompilo (*social*) nangokomlandompilo (*historical*) ukuthi umuntu yena ukubuka kanjani okwenzeka emhlabeni aphila kuwo. Yingakho-ke lolu cwaningo luhlose ukubheka ukuthi kungabe othisha bakuqonda kanjani ukufundisa ukufunda okubhaliwe bona ngokwabo, lubuye lubheke nendlela abakwenza ngayo lokhu lapho befundisa.

UMnyango wezeMfundu (DoE, 2007) ubeka amaphuzu asemqoka ngokufundisa okubhaliwe. Uveza ukuthi ukufunda okubhaliwe kungukuhlanganisa ulwazi lwemisindo, izimelamisindo, ulwazi lokuhlonza amagama, ukufunda ngokuqondisisa, ukuba nolwazimagama kanye nokufunda ngokushelelayo. Ulwazi lwezimelamisindo luthathwa njengesikhali okuhlonyiswa ngaso umfundi lapho esemabangeni aphansi emfundo. Lolu lwazi lusiza umfundi ukuthi abe nolwazi lokubona nokwakha amagama esebezisa leyo misindo. Ukukwazi ukuhlonza amagama kusiza umfundi ukuba athuthuke ekufundeni ngokuqondisisa. Lapho umfundi esefunda ngokuqondisisa, usuke esekwazi ukuphendula imibuzo ebuziwe emayelana nalowo mbhalo awufundile. Lokho kusho ukuthi umfundi useyakwazi ukuthola umyalezo odluliswa ngumbhali. NgokukaWessels (2007), lapho umfundi esewaqonda amagama asembhalweni, lokho kusho ukuthuthuka elwazini lwamagama. Ngakho-ke, ulwazimagama lomfundi luyathuthuka. Lokhu kusho ukuthi lapho umfundi ezejwayeza imibhalo eyahlukene,

ulwazimagama lwakhe luyakhula (Cunningham, 2002). Ngakho-ke kubalulekile ukuba othisha balekelele abafundi ekuthuthukiseni ulwazimagama lwabo ngokubanika amathuba athe xaxa okufunda okubhaliwe, kanjalo nokubafundela imibhalo abazoyithokozela. Lapho ulwazimagama selukhulile, maningi amathuba okuba umfundi afunde ngokushelelayo futhi akuqonde akufundayo.

2.2.1 Ukufunda ngokuqondisa (*Reading comprehension*)

Ngaphambi kokuba umuntu noma umfundi afundiswe ukufunda okubhaliwe, kubalulekile ukuba uthisha akuqondisise ukuthi kuyini ukufunda ngokuqondisa. Lokho kungasiza ekuqinisekiseni ukuthi uyafinyeleleka yini umgomu wokufundisa ukufunda okubhaliwe. ULEphalala benoPretorius (2011) babeka ukuthi:

Comprehension is described and situated within a socio-cognitive model of literacy, in which reading is viewed as a highly complex phenomenon comprising of many cognitive-linguistic skills and component processes that tap into various knowledge bases, all of which are embedded within a social matrix. The act of reading is thus both an individual cognitive-linguistic as well as socially constituted practice (pp.2-3).

Emazwini acashunwe ngenhla, laba babbali abangoLEphalala benoPretorius (2011) babeka ukuthi lapho umfundi efunda imibhalo noma okubhaliwe usebenzisa ikhono lakhe elijulile lokucabanga, ehlanganisa lokho akufundayo nezinto azaziyo noma aseke wazibona emphakathini aphila kuwo ukuzakhela umqondo walokho afunda ngakho. Ngamanye amazwi, lapho umuntu noma umfundi efunda okubhaliwe kwakheda incazelero ethile ngalokho akufundayo ehlanganisa nolwazi lwezinto azaziyo aseke wazibona kanye nalezo aseke wezwa kuxoxwa ngazo. Kungale ndlela lapho umuntu ethuthukela ekufundeni ngokuqondisa. Ngakho-ke, lapho umfundi ewuqondisa kahle umbhalo awufundile, usala enelisekile ngolwazi aluthole kulowo mbhalo futhi akwazi ukuzihlaziyela imibhalo enhlobonhlobo ngenxa yowlazi azipoqele lona emibhalweni ayifunde wayiqondisa. UPressley (2002) uyakugcizelela lokhu lapho ethi: *Comprehension takes the learner to a new level of active understanding and insight. It enhances language and vocabulary knowledge* (pp.5-7). Ngamanye amazwi, lapho umfundi efunda umbhalo ngokuqondisa kwenza kuthuthuke ulwazimagama lwakhe kanye nendlela yokusebenzisa ulimi. I- National Reading Panel (2000) iyakusekela lokhu lapho ibeka ithi: *Comprehension is an active process between the reader and a text, a process that is both*

intentional and thoughtful. La mazwi asagcizelela lokhu okuphawulwe ngenhla ukuthi ukufunda ngokuqondisisa kuphakathi komfundi kanye nombhalo. Lapho umfundsi efunda okubhaliwe, uzakhela izithombe eziletha incazelo ethile ukuze akuqonde kahle akufundayo.

2.3 UCWANINGO OSELUKE LWENZIWA EMAZWENI ANGAPHANDLE NANGAPHAKATHI KWENINGIZIMU AFRIKA

2.3.1 Ucwaningo olwenziwa phesheya kwezilwandle

Lunungi ucwaningo oseluke lwenziva emazweni angaphandle nangaphakathi kweNingizimu Afrika olumayelana nokufunda okubhaliwe. Kuyaqapheleka ukuthi ucwaningo oluningi belubheka okwenza abafundi bangaphumeleli ngendlela encomekayo ezifundweni zabo kuwo wonke amabanga ezemfundo (Webb, 2002; Baruthram, 2006; Cooper, 2000; Pretorius, 1995; Nkosi, 2011; Westwood, 2001; Duffy, 2002; Pearson, 2006; Pretorius & Machet, 2004). Ocwaningweni olwenziwa eMelika, lwenziva uGuthrie, uWigfield, uMetsala noCox (1999) kanye noStanovich benoCunningham (1995) kuyavela ukuthi kunobudlelwano phakathi kokukwazi ukufunda okubhaliwe kanye nokuphumelela kahle emfundweni (*academic performance*). Ngamanye amazwi, umuntu othuthukile ekukwazini ukufunda imibhalo (*reading*) usemathubeni amanangi okuphumelela ngamalengiso emfundweni yakhe. Kanti labo abangathuthukile futhi abangenalo ikhono lokufunda okubhaliwe (*poor, unskilled readers*) bakuthola kunzima ukuphumelela kahle emfundweni yabo. Lokhu kukuveza obala ukuthi kubalulekile ukuba umuntu athuthuke ekhonweni lokufunda okubhaliwe ukuze aphumelele emfundweni yakhe. Nokho, kuyaphawuleka ukuthi ucwaningo oluningi lwenzive olimini lwesiNgisi. Nakuba luhkona ucwaningo olwenziwe olimini lwesiZulu, luyindlala kakhlulu olubheka ukufundiswa kokufunda imibhalo noma okubhaliwe esiZulwini uLimi lokweNgeza.

Ocwaningweni olwake lwenziva eMelika olwalumayelana nokuhlola amakhono othisha ukufundisa okubhaliwe, kwatholakala ukuthi othisha bakholelwana ekutheni ukufundiswa kwemibhalo yobuciko (*literature*) kuthathwa njengokuyikhona okulekelela abafundi ukuba baziqoqele inqwaba yamagama amasha. Lawo magama aphenduka inqolobane esiza abafundi ekufundeni eminye imibhalo ngokuqondisisa (USA Department of Education, 2006). Ezweni lase-Australia, uWolley (2005) wenza ucwaningo olwaveza ukuthi othisha babengazisabalalisi

izindlela zokufundisa okubhaliwe kubafundi babo ukuze bathuthuke ekhonweni labo lokukwazi ukufunda imibhalo.

Ngonyaka wezi-2005, i- *National Assessment of Educational Progress* (NAEP) eMelika, ehlola ulwazi lokufunda okubhaliwe kubafundi bamabanga esi-4, elesi-8 kanye nele-12; yaqinisekisa ukuthi abafundi basemazingeni aphezulu ezikoleni nasezikhungweni zemfundo ephakeme, bafunda kalukhuni. I-NAEP (2005) yaveza ukuthi ukufunda kwalezo zingane ngokuqondisisa kwakusezingeni eliphansi kakhulu (USA Department of Education, 2005).

Ezwenikazi laseYurophu i- *Eurydice Network* (2011) iveza ukuthi kwaba nocwaningo olwaveza ukuthi maningi amazwe akuleli zwekazi anenkinga yamazinga aphansi okufunda okubhaliwe kubantwana abaneminyaka esukela kwemithathu kuya kweyishumi nanhlanu. Okwakubhekwa kulolu cwaningo kwakuyizindlela othisha ababekwenza ngayo ukufundisa okubhaliwe kubafundi kanye nokuthi ngabe othisha babekuqeleshelwe yini ukufundisa okubhaliwe kubafundi (p. 1). Okunye okwagqugquzelwa kulolu cwaningo kwaba ukuthi kumele abantwana bafundiswe noma bajwayelane nemibhalo ngisho bengekho esikoleni. Imiphumela yalolo cwaningo lwaseYurophu yaveza ukuthi inqubomgomoyezeMfundoyayikhuthaza ukuthuthukiswa kokufunda nokubhala kubafundi bamazwe akuleli zwekazi. Kwavela nokuthi yamazinga okufunda okubhaliwe ayephansi kakhulu kubantwana babafana abavela emakhaya aswele (*disadvantaged households*) nakubantwana abavela emazweni angaphandle (*migrant children*) (p.1). Kwavela ukuthi inqubo yokufunda esekelwe ematheksthini (*text-based learning*) iyona eyayingalekelela ekuthuthukiseni ukukwazi ukufunda okubhaliwe.

Ezweni laseNew Zealand uDokotela Elley (2004) wenza ucwaningo ezikoleni eziyishumi nantathu olwalubheka ukuthi othisha bakubheka kanjani ukufundiswa kokufunda okubhaliwe ezikoleni. Embikweni wonyaka i- *Reading Recovery* kanye ne- PIRLS (2011) kwavela ukuthi yamazinga okufunda okubhaliwe ayephansi ngendlela efanayo nangonyaka wezi- 2001 kanye nowezi- 2006 (p.ii). Ngamanye amazwi ukufunda okubhaliwe ezweni laseNew Zealand kwakusadinga ukuthuthukiswa.

Ngonyaka wezi-2010 eNgilandi, uRosen wabhala iphepha eveza ukuthi yamazinga okufunda okubhaliwe kubafundi ababesemfundweni ephansi ayehla nakakhulu. Nakuleli zwe kwavela

ukuthi abantwana abaneminyaka eyishumi yobudala kanye nalabo abaphuma emindenini entulayo babengathuthukile ekufundeni okubhaliwe. Lesi simo sicshe sifane naleso esenzeka ezweni laseYurophu. Ngamanye amazwi, la mazwe ahlobanisa ukuthuthuka ekufundeni okubhaliwe neminyaka yomuntu yokukhula kwakhe kanye nesimo somnotho umntwana aphila ngaphansi kwaso.

Kukho konke lokhu osekukhulunywe ngakho ngenhla, kuyavela ukuthi amazinga okufunda okubhaliwe aphansi kakhulu nakwamanye amazwe. Lokhu kuyaveza ukuthi sikhona isidingo sokuthi kuthuthukiswe izinga lokukwazi ukufunda imibhalo. Lokhu kuphinde kuveze isithombe sokuthi nakulo uLimi lwesiNgisi, nakuba luwulimi oluseqophelweni eliphezulu futhi oluhtonishwayo emhlabeni wonke jikelele, zissekhona izingqinamba emkhakheni wezemfundo omayelana nokwensiwa kwemizamo yokuthi kuthuthukiswe izinga lokukwazi ukufunda okubhaliwe. Lokhu kunikeza umqondo wokuthi njengoba isiZulu siwulimi olusanda kuba semthethweni, kusekukhulu okudingeka kwensiwe ukuze kuthuthukiswe ukukwazi ukufunda okubhaliwe nasoLimini lwesiZulu.

2.3.2 Ucwaningo olwenziwe emazweni ase-Afrika, angaphandle kwaseNingizimu Afrika

Njengoba sekuke kwaxoxwa ngakho phambilini, inkinga yamazinga aphansi okufunda okubhaliwe ikhungethe cishe amazwe amanangi emhlabeni wonke jikelele. Ezweni laseGhana u- Adu-Yeboah (2011) wethula umbiko wocwaningo lokufundisa othisha ukufundisa okubhaliwe (p.7). Lo mcwanangi waveza ukuthi kubalulekile ukuthi othisha basebenzise amasu ahlukahlukene okufundisa okubhaliwe ukuze kunakekeleke izidingo zabo bonke abafundi ngokwamazinga okufunda kwabo, kusukela emabangeni abo aphansi okufunda. U-Adu-Yeboah (2011) uthi othisha kumele baqaphele lokhu:

Beginning readers need to learn the sounds and structure of spoken words i.e. phonics, and to learn to connect parts of the text through systematic, explicit instruction focused on actual text in tandem with word meaning – or comprehension (p.7).

Kula mazwi acashunwe ngenhla, u- Adu-Yeboah (2011) uveza elinye lamasu uthisha angalisebenzisa ukufundisa ukufunda okubhaliwe. Lapha uphawula ukuthi labo abasuke

besaqalisa ukufundiswa ukufunda okubhaliwe bangaqaliswa ngokufundiswa imisindo kanye nezakhiwo zamagama futhi bafundiswe nokuhlanganisa izingxenye ezithile zamagama ukuze lawo magama agcine esenikeza umqondo ophelele.

ESwazini, uLukhele (2010) wenza ucwaningo olwalubheka isimomqondo sokufunda okubhaliwe (*reading attitudes*), ukukwazi ukufunda okubhaliwe (*reading ability*) kanye (*academic performance*). Kulolu cwaningo uLukhele (2010) uveza esinye sezizathu ezenza ukufunda okubhaliwe kube sezingeni eliphansi. Ubeka athi:

Reading is neglected for various reasons, one of which may be the lack of a reading culture in most Black Southern African homes and schools. With time, students' language proficiency levels reflect the effects of such a lack, especially when they enter tertiary institutions, where reading in order to learn is the norm and expected to be highly developed for the purpose of gathering information and acquiring knowledge from written texts (p. 3).

Amazwi kaLukhele (2010) acashunwe ngenhla aveza ukuthi ukufunda okubhaliwe kuyinto enganakiwe ngenxa yosikompilo lwabantu abamnyama baseNingizimu Afrika olungabakhuthazi ukuba bazithuthukise ekufundeni okubhaliwe. Uqhubeka eveza ukuthi ukungathuthuki ekufundeni okubhaliwe kubafundi kubonakala ngisho nalapho sebesemfundweni yabo ephakeme. Phela lapho umfundi esesenyuvesi, ukufunda okubhaliwe yikhona okudingeka ukuba kube sezingeni eliphezulu ngoba imfundo yasezingeni eliphakeme incike ekutheni umuntu afunde kakhulu ukuze aphumelele.

EMalawi, uWilliams wethula umbiko ngonyaka we-1993 omayelana nokufunda okubhaliwe ngolimi lwesiNgisi kubafunda bamabanga aphansi, waveza ukuthi ukuba nolwazi lolimi kwenza umuntu asheshe akwazi ukufunda okubhaliwe futhi uyashesha ukukwazi ukuhlonza amagama. Lokho kumenze athuthukele ekufundeni ngokushelelayo (*fluently*) (p. 2). UWilliams (1993) wagcizelela ukuthi kubalulekile ukuba uthisha aqaphele ukusebenzisa amasu afanele ekufundiseni ukufunda okubhaliwe ukuze kusizakale nalabo bafundi abangathuthukile olimini.

UWilliams (1993) waphinda wenza ucwaningo olwaluqhathanisa ukukwazi ukufunda okubhaliwe phakathi kwezingane zaseMalawi nezaseZambia ezineminyaka emithathu kuya

kweyisithupha. Ngokwalolu cwaningo, izingane zezikole eziyi- 15 zaseMalawi zazisebenzisa ulimi lwesiChichewe njengolimi lokufunda nokufundisa (*Language of Teaching and Learning*) okululimi lwasekhaya. Kanti izingane zasezikoleni eziyi- 13 zaseZambia zona zazisebenzisa ulimi lwesiNgisi (p. 923). Umbiko waveza ukuthi izingane zaseMalawi zazifunda (*to read*) kangcono kunezaseZambia. Okwaphawuleka wukuthi othisha babesebezisa indlela ye- 'look-and-say' lapho befundisa ukufunda okubhaliwe (p. 923). Le ndlela yayenza abafundi bakwazi ukubuka amagama bese bewaphimisela enjengoba ebhaliwe kodwa bengayazi incazelo yawo. Lokhu kuveza ukuthi izindlela noma amasu okufundisa ukufunda okubhaliwe kumele kuncike kakhulu ekutheni umntwana akwazi ukufunda aphinde aqondisise. Ukufunda ngokuqondisisa yikhona okusiza umfundu ukuba akwazi ukuphendula imibuzo.

2.3.3 Ucwaningo oluke Iwenziwa eNingizimu Afrika

Lapha eNingizimu Afrika ngonyaka wezi-2002, uLessing beno- de Witt benza ucwaningo lapho bebhika ukuthi othisha bayadinga yini ukuqeleshelwa ukufundisa ukufunda okubhaliwe. Imiphumela yocwaningo lukaLessing beno- de Witt (2002) iveza ukuthi othisha bazibona bedinga ukuqeleshelwa ukuba namakhono okukwazi ukufundisa okubhaliwe emabangeni aphansi. Lokhu kwatholakala ngababekusho othisha ngoba babezibona besalele emuva ekuthuthukiseni amakhono abafundi okubafundisa ukufunda okubhaliwe. Laba bacwaningi benza i- *workshop* okwakuholoswe ngayo ukuhlomisa othisha ngokufundiswa kokufunda okubhaliwe ngendlela ye- *Outcomes Based Education* (OBE) eyabe isetshenziswa ngalezo zikhathi ezikoleni. Kulolu hlelo lomhlomiswano wokufundiswa kokufunda okubhaliwe, othisha baveza umbono wabo wokuhlonyiswa nangolwazimagama, ulwazi lokuzihlonzela amagama, ukufunda amagama ngendlela kanye nokufunda ngokuqondisisa (Nkosi, 2011).

ENyuvesi yaseNingizimu Afrika (*University of South Africa*, UNISA), uLe Roux (2002) wenza ucwaningo olwalubheka amasu assetshenziswa ngabafundi abafunda ulimi lokwengeza lapho befunda imibhalo. Okwavela kulolu cwaningo wukuthi abafundi abafunda kangcono imibhalo yolimi lwasekhaya bakhombisa ukufunda kangcono nasolimini lokwethekelwa. Imiphumela ka Le Roux (2002) iveza umuzwa wokubaluleka kokwazi ulimi lwasekhaya ukuze lufundeke kalula olokwengeza. Lokhu kungenxa yokuthi abafundi abanangi abafunda isiZulu njengoLimi lokuQala lokweNgeza, iningi labo bangabafundi abakhule behkuluma futhi abasasebenzisa sona isiZulu njengolimi lwasekhaya lapho bexhumana nomphakathi. Nakuba izingxoxo zabafundi

zivame ukuxuba amagama esiZulu nawesiNgisi, ngeke kwaphikwa ukuthi isiZulu siwulimi lwabo lwasekhaya. Ngakho-ke lokhu kuvusa umbuzo wokuthi ingabe othisha bakuthatha kanjani-ke ukufundisa ukufunda okubhaliwe kubafundi abafunda kuleli zinga lolimi (uLimi lokuQala lokweNgeza).

Abanye abacwaningi sebeke baveza okungaba yisona sizathu sokuthi abafundi bahlangabezane nobunzima lapho sebesezikhungweni zemfundo ephakeme okudalwa yindlela abafunda ngayo. Baveza ukuthi ukungaphumeleli ukufunda okubhaliwe kwabafundi kunomthelela ekungaphumelelini kahle kwabafundi ezifundweni zabo (Cooper, 2000; Pretorius, 2000) okuyinto enomthelela kumazinga aphansi emfundo eNingizimu Afrika, ngisho nakwezomnotho. Ocwaningweni lukaPretorius (2000) kuvela ukuthi aphansi kakhulu amazinga okufunda okubhaliwe kubafundi abasemanyuvesi. Uthi kuyaqapheleka ukuthi ukungaphumeleli kahle kwabafundi abasenyuvesi kwenziwa ukungathuthuki kahle ekufundeni okubhaliwe (p.12). Ngaleylo ndlela kuyacaca ukuthi kudingeka ukuba umfundi athuthuke ekukwazini ukufunda okubhaliwe ukuze kunciphe izingqinamba zokungafinyeleli elwazini oludingekile kulowo nalowo mkhakha wokufunda. Futhi, lokhu kuthuthukiswa kokufunda okubhaliwe kudingeka kuqashelwe kusukela emabangeni aphansi emfundo kuye ngokuya umfundi athuthuke ngokwebanga lemfundo asuke esekulona ngesikhathi. Lokhu kuyahambisana nocwaningo oluveza ukuthi ikhona inkinga yamazinga aphansi okufunda okubhaliwe kusukela emazingeni aphansi emfundo (Nkosi, 2011). Ulwazi lokufunda okubhaliwe nokubhala (*literacy*) kuyinto esemqoka kakhulu kubafundi bemibhalo. Lokhu ikhona osekuyisisekelo emfundweni yesikhathi sanamuhla. Ukuveza isibonelo esisemqoka, ukuze umfundi abe yingxenye yokufunda (*learning*) endlini yokufundela, kudingeka ukuba abe ngothuthukayo ekhonweni lokufunda okubhaliwe (*reading*) nokubhala. UNkosi (2011) uthi:

Lapho ukufunda nokubhala imibhalo (*literacy*) kuthathwa njengesihluthulelo sokufunda izinto (*learning*), ukufunda okubhaliwe (*reading*) yinto yokuqala eholela ekufundeni (*learning*) (p.12).

Ocwaningweni lukaNkosi (2011) olwalubheka ukufundiswa kokufunda imibhalo emabangeni aphasi ezikoleni zaseMlazi, kuvela ukuthi kubalulekile ukuthuthukiswa kokufunda okubhaliwe emabangeni aphansi ukuze bakhule nalo lolo lwazi futhi lubasize ekuthuthukeleni ekukwazini ukufunda ngokuqondisisa. Ngakho-ke kubaluleke kakhulu ukuba kuthuthukiswe izinga kubafundi lokukwazi ukufunda okubhaliwe.

2.4 IMIZAMO YOMNYANGO WEZEMFUNDU WOKUTHUTHUKISA UKUFUNDA OKUBHALIWE

2.4.1 I- National Reading Strategy

Lapho iNingizimu Afrika izama ukuthuthukisa izinga lokufunda okubhaliwe, uMnyango wezeMfundu (DoE, 2008) wasungula uhlelo olwalubizwa ngokuthi yi- *National Reading Strategy* (NRS). Lolu hlelo lwe- NRS kwakuhloswe ngalo ukukhuthaza abafundi ukuba bathuthuke ekufundeni okubhaliwe. Ezinye izinhloso kwabe kungukugcizelela ukabaluleka kokufunda okubhaliwe, ukugqugquzelu ukufundiswa kokufunda okubhaliwe kanye nokugqugquzelu ukufundela ukuzijabulisa. Nakuyo i- NRS kwavela ukuthi kabalulekile ukuba kuthuthukiswe ukufundiswa kokufunda okubhaliwe emabangeni aphansi. Lokho kwavezwa yimiphumela kamatekuletsheni eyayiphansi ngonyaka owawedlule. UMnyango wezeMfundu ubuye uveze ukuthi iNingizimua Afrika ibhekene nezinselelo zolwazi lokufunda nokubhala (*literacy*) njengoba ziyindlala izikole ezinemitapo yolwazi.

UTaylor nabanye (2002) bafakazela ukuthi iNingizimu Afrika ibhekene nezinselelo zokushodelwa yizinsizakufunda lapho eveza ukuthi izikole zaseNingizimu Afrika azinayo imitapo yolwazi. Lokho kuyayicindezela indlela yokufunda nokufundisa. Laba babhali babuye baveza ukuthi othisha abafundisa emabangeni aphansi abakuqondi ukufundisa ukufunda okubhaliwe olimini lwasekhaya. Ngaleylo ndlela, kunzima ukuthi abafundi basheshe bakwazi ukufunda okubhaliwe uma bengahlonyiswanga ngakho besesemabangeni aphansi. Okunye okuvelayo wukuthi ziyindlala izincwadi ezibhalwe ngezilimi zomdabu (*African Languages*). Lokho kuyawanciphisa amathuba okuthi abafundi bathuthuke ekukwazini ukufunda imibhalo yolimi lwasekhaya. Ngakho-ke umnyango wakukhuthaza ukuba othisha ukuba bathuthukise amazinga abo okufundisa okubhaliwe.

2.4.2 I- Progress in International Reading and Learning Study

Ucwaningo lwe- *Progress in International Reading and Learning Study* (PIRLS) lwasungulwa ngenhloso yokusinga ikhono labafundi lokufunda okubhaliwe. Lolu cwaningo lwensiwa kubafundi bebanga lesine nelesihlanu. Imiphumela iveza ukuthi laba bafundi abaphumelelanga ukufinyelela ezingeni elalibhekiwe (Howie, et al, 2007, p.27). Ngakho-ke, lokhu kusho ukuthi

kuyadingeka ukuba othisha baqaphele indlela abafundisa ngayo abafundi ukufunda okubhaliwe. Lokhu kuflanganisa nokuthi bona othisha bazithuthukise emaswini abo okufundisa okubhaliwe.

2.4.3 IsiTatimende seNqubomgommo yoHlelo IweziFundo nokuHlola

IsiTatimende seNqubomgommo yoHlelo IweziFundo nokuHlola i- CAPS (2011) sikhuthaza ukuthi abafundi kumele bazejwayeze ukusebenzisa uLimi lokuQala lokweNgeza ngezinhloso ezahlukene. Lapha kubalwa nokuthi abafundi bakwazi ukuzibhalela imibhalo yomuntu ngayedwana njenge- dayari, ijenali, incwadi yobungani nokunye (p. 9). I- CAPS (2011) iqhubeka iveze ukuthi ngasekupheleni kwebanga lesishiyagalolunye (*grade 9*) abafundi kumele ukuba ‘sebekwazi ukusebenzisa ulimi lwasekhaya kanye nolokuqala lokwengeza ngempumelelo nangokuzethemba, ezinhlosweni ezahlukene, okufaka kuzo nokufunda (p.12). Kuphinde kudingke ukuba abafundi bayiqonde inhloso yokubhala kwabo kanye nokucabangela izethameli. Abafundi bakwenza lokhu ngokudamane bebhala amathekisthi ahlukena azobafaka inselelo (p. 12). Kubuye kuvele ngokuqondile ukuthi othisha kumele bathuthukise amasu abafundi ekufundeni okubhaliwe nasekubhaleni ukuze bezogcina bekwazi ukuzimela nokuba babe ngabafundi nababhali impilo yabo yonke (CAPS, 2011; p. 13).

Ku- CAPS, umPhumela wokuFunda wesibili (*Learning Outcome 2*) ukuveza ngokuqondile ukuthi abafundi abasebangeni leshumi, abafunda isiZulu uLimi lokuQala lokweNgeza, kufanele ukuba ngabakwazi ukufunda okubhaliwe ngokuzethemba. Lapha basuke sebelindeleke ukuba bakwazi ukuzikhethela amathekisthi abawathandayo bazithuthukise ngokuzifundela (p.15). I- CAPS iqhubeka iveze ukuthi ebangeni leshumi kuya kweleshumi nambili, othisha kumele babheke ukufundisa ukufunda okubhaliwe ngokwamabanga amathathu: ukufundisa ukufunda okubhaliwe ngaphambi kokufunda, ngesikhathi sokufunda kanye nangemva kokufunda. Okumele kwensiwe ngaphambi kokufunda wukuba uthisha agquqquzele abafundi ukuba baqagele ngethekisthi noma ngombhalo ngokubuka nje isihloko. Lokhu-ke kubhekwa njengokusiza abafundi ukuba bavuselele ulwazi lwabo lwaphambilini ngaphambi kokuqhube ka nokufunda umbhalo (p.15). Kuleli bangla lokufundisa ukufunda okubhaliwe, kufikia umbuzo owokuthi ingabe othisha bayakuqaphela yini okungalekelela abafundi ukuba bakwazi ukufunda lowo mbhalo noma leso sihloko ngokuqondisisa.

Ibanga lesibili lokufunda umbhalo, i- CAPS (2011) igcizelela lokho okufanele kwensiwe nguthisha ngesikhathi sokufunda umbhalo. Lapha abafundi basuke sebefunda wona umbhalo ngqo futhi basuke belindeleke ukuba bawuqondisise, kungabi nje ukufunda amagama ngokulandelana kwavo. Lapha abafundi balindeleke ukuba basebenzise ‘amasu athile abawasebenzisa ekufundeni umbhalo ngokuwuqondisisa, becabanga okungahle kwenzeke’ (p.15). Njengoba sekuke kwavela phambilini ukuthi abafundi bebanga leshumi sebefanele ukukwazi ukufunda ngokuzethemba, kufanelekile futhi ukuba bafunde ngokuqondisisa. Nakulo leli banga, kusemqoka ukuthi othisha babalekelele abafundi ekuthuthukiseni amakhono abo okufunda umbhalo ngokuqondisisa.

Ibanga lesithathu ekufundiseni ukufunda umbhalo, umqulu we- CAPS (2011) ugcizelela okwenziwa ngemva kokufunda. Lapha kulindeleke ukuba abafundi babuke futhi bahlele umbhalo usuwonke, baqoqe imibono esethekisthini noma embhalweni bese beveza eyabo imibono. Futhi kulindeleke ukuba kube nemisebenzana efana nomsebenzi wohlu lolwazimagama olutholakala embhalweni (p.15). Kuwo wonke la mabanga okukhulunywe ngawo ngenhla, kubalulekile ukuqaphela ukuthi ngabe umfundi yena uqobo uyakwazi yini ukuzifundela okubhaliwe. Umfundi ulekelelwa nguthisha ukuze athuthuke ekuzifundeleni imibhalo. Ngakho-ke, kunesidingo ukuba othisha balekelele abafundi ukuthuthukisa ulwazi lwabo lokufunda okubhaliwe nakulo leli zinga lolimi okuyisiZulu uLimi lokuQala lokweNgeza.

Kuningi okubhekeke ukuba kwaziwe ngumfundu lapho efunda imibhalo. Lapha singabala ukuthi umfundi kumele ahlaziye isakhiwo sombhalo, angabhala nezinhlobo zezindaba njengendaba eningayo, angafunda ngokuqondisisa, ukufingqa kanye nokuhlolisia indlela ulimi olusetshenziswe ngayo (p.15). Kuphinde kuvele futhi ukuthi embhalweni abafundi kumele basebenzise amakhono okufunda ngokushesha nangokushelela, baqaphele amaphuzu abalulekile kanye nokufundisa. I- CAPS (2011) iqhubeka iveze ukuthi kumele kube nezinhlobo zamathekisthi abhaliwe futhi afinyelele kubafundi. Ngakho kusemqoka ukuba kube nomtapo wolwazi wekilasi, ozoba nalokhu okulandelayo: amaphephabuku, amaphephandaba, izincwadi eziyimibhalo yobuciko (amanoveli, izincwadi zezinkondlo, njalonjalo).

Phezu kwakho konke lokhu okuvezwe ngenhla, kubalulekile ukuba umfundi athuthukiswe ekukwazini ukufunda okubhaliwe ngokuqondisisa. Zingaba khona izinhlobo zemithombo

yemibhalo, kepha ngeke yaba lusizo kubafundi uma bengathuthukile ngokwanele ekufundeni umbhalo ngokuwuqondisisa ukuze bayisebenzise ngokuphumelelayo nangokwenzuzo yabo yokufunda.

Njengoba uLimi lokuQala lokweNgeza kuwulimi olungesilona olwebele ngokwencazelو، nakulo lolu cwaningo iningi labafundi abafunda isiZulu njengoLimi lokuQala lokweNgeza، bangabafundi abakhulumuسا isiZulu njengolimi lwasekhaya. Lokhu kungenxa yokuthi bazalwa ngabantu abakhulumu isiZulu njengolimi lwasekhaya kodwa umehluko bese kuba wukuthi esikoleni abafunda kuso، isiNgisi yisona esifundwa njengolimi lwasekhaya، bese kuthi isiZulu basifunde njengoLimi lokuQala lokweNgeza. Okunye، umphakathi abakhulela kuwo nakuba uxubile ngokobuhlanga، kodwa wande kakhulu ngabantu abakhulumu isiZulu njengolimi lwasekhaya، ngaleylo ndlela isiZulu basikhulumu kahle ngokushelelayo. Nokho-ke، abanye abafundi bangamaNdiya. Ngakho-ke، kulesi sikole isiNgisi sifundwa njengolimi lwasekhaya، bese isiZulu sibe lulimi lokweNgeza kubo bonke abafundi.

2.3.4 I- Annual National Assessments (ANA)

Eminyakeni eyedlule، iNingizimu Afrika kanye noMnyango wezeMfundو bekubukeka sengathi kugxile futhi kukhathalele imiphumela kamatekuletsheni yezivivinyo zokuphela konyaka. Nokho-ke kuso sonke lesо sikhathi، imiphumela kamatikuletsheni yayingathokozisi ngokugculisayo (ANA، 2012). Lokho kungaphumeleli kahle kwabafundi bakamatekuletsheni kwenza uMnyango wezeMfundو waqaphela ukuthi kudingeka ukuba abafundi bahlonyiswe kahle besesemabangeni aphansi ezemfundو ngokukwazi ukufunda okubhaliwe. Ngakho-ke uMnyango wezeMfundو usungule uhlelo lokuhlola lukazwelonke i- *Annual National Assessment* (ANA). Lolu hlelo lugxile ebangeni lesithathu (*grade 3*)، elesithupha (*grade 6*) nakwelesishiyagalolunye (*grade 9*) futhi luhlose ukuhlola ubungako bolwazi lwabafundi esifundweni solimi (*language*) nasezibalweni (*numeracy*) (ANA، 2012).

Imiphumela ye- *Annual National Assessment* (ANA) yangonyaka wezi-2012 yaveza ukuthi abafundi bebanga lesishiyagalolunye abenzanga kahle ezifundweni zabo zolimi (*language*) kunalabo abasebangeni lesithupha. Lokhu kungaphumeleli kahle kwaqapheleka ngisho olimini lokwengeza. Umbiko we- ANA (2013) uveze ukuthi lehlile futhi izinga lemiphumela yolimi

lokuqala lokwengeza kunangonyaka wezi-2012 kulo ibanga lesishiyagalolunye (ANA, 2013; p.4). Ngamanye amazwi, le miphumela iyaveza ukuthi kunesidingo sokuba kuthuthukiswe ukufunda nokufundiswa kolimi lokuqala lokwengeza kubafundi ukuze kuthuthuke nemiphumela.

Nakuba uhlelo lwe- ANA luhkulumu nangolimi lokuqala lokwengeza, akukho lapho olukhombisa khona ukugcizelela kokuthuthukiswa kokufundiswa kwesiZulu njengoLimi lokuQala lokweNgeza. Ukufakwa kwesiZulu uLimi lokuQala lokweNgeza ohlelweni lwe-ANA kungase kulekelele othisha ukuba bathuthukise izindlela zabo zokufundisa abafundi ukukwazi ukufunda okubhaliwe ngalolu limi.

2.5 IZINJULALWAZI ZOKUFUNDA NOKUFUNDISA ULIMI LWESIBILI

Ziningi izinjulalwazi ezibheka ukufundwa kolimi lokwethekela, lokwengeza noma lwesibili. UKrashen (1982) ubeka athi: *Second Language Acquisition theory needs to interact with applied linguistic research and ideas; and institutions of teachers to inform teaching practice* (p.23). La mazwi ngamafuphi agcizelela ukuthi kubalulekile ukufunda nokufundiswa kolimi lokwengeza. Ngakho-ke, kuyadingeka ukuba othisha bakubheke ngeso elibanzi ukufundisa ulimi lokwengeza kubafundi. UKrashen (1983) uphinde aveze ukuthi: *...acquisition is a subconscious process while learning is conscious* (p. 9). Lapha uKrashen usivezela ukuthi umuntu kunezinto azifunda (*acquire*) enganakile ukuthi uyazifunda. Kanti ukufunda (*learning*) kwenzeka ngokwenhloso futhi kuqashelwe. UKrashen (1983) uqhuba athi:

...language learning occurs through the formal study of rules, patterns, and conventions, a study which enables one to talk about and consciously apply knowledge gained (p. 18).

La mazwi acashunwe ngenhla aveza ukuthi ukufunda ulimi kwenzeka nangendlela ehlelekile (*formal*) kulandelwa imithetho yokufunda ulimi kanjalo nalokho okungenelelayo ekulekeleleni ukufundwa kolimi. Lokho kufunda kusiza lowo ofunda ulimi ukuba akwazi ukulusebenzia ngendlela efanele, eqaphela indlela okumele alusebenzise ngayo. Ngamanye amazwi, kubalulekile ukuba abafundiswa ulimi lwesibili bafundiswe kulandelwa imithetho yalolo limi ukuze bakwazi ukulusebenzia kahle.

Ukufunda ulimi lokwengeza kuncike kakhulu ekutheni olufundayo azinikele kumbe alekelelwé ekufundeni okubhaliwe. Ukufunda okubhaliwe kuyikhono elibaluleke kakhulu futhi okudingeka ukuba lithuthukiswe. UKrashen (1985) ubuye athi: *the best way to improve reading is by reading* (p.18). Ngamafuphi, la mazwi agqamisa ukuthi indlela enhle yokuzithuthukisa ekufundeni okubhaliwe ukuba umuntu afunde okubhaliwe. Lokhu kusho ukuthi kubalulekile ukuthi umuntu noma umfundi akukhuthalele ukufunda izinhlobo ngezinhlobo zemibhalo ukuze abe ngothuthukile ekufundeni okubhaliwe (*reading*). Ngaleyō ndlela, kuyagcizeleka ukuthi othisha bakuqaphele ukufundisa kokufunda okubhaliwe ukuze abafundi bathuthuke elwazini lokufunda okubhaliwe. UKrashen (1993) uqhuba athi: *It is reading that gives the writer the feeling for the look and texture* (p.20). La mazwi agcizelela ukuthi ukufunda okubhaliwe yikhona okusiza umbhali ukuba akuzwe kangcono lokho akubhalayo. Ngamanye amazwi, lapho umbhali ebhala, kudingeka ukuba awufunde ngokuwuqondisisa umbhalo wakhe ukuze abe nesiqiniseko sokuthi umyalezo awuthumelayo uyofika ngendlela ayihlosile kulowo ozofunda umbhalo. Ngaleyō ndlela, lokhu kugcizelela ubudlelwano obusemqoka phakathi kokufunda okubhaliwe nokubhala (*reading and writing*). Ngakho-ke kubalulekile ukuthuthukisa izinga lokufunda okubhaliwe kubafundi.

U-Ellis (1994) uthi: *Language cannot occur without some input* (p.5). Lokhu kusho ukuthi ulimi lufundwa ngokuthi kube khona olekelelayo ekulufundeni. Ngakho-ke kubalulekile ukuthi uthisha abambe iqhaza ekuthuthukiseni umfundi ekufundeni okubhaliwe. Lokhu kungenzeka nangokuthi olufundayo aluzwe lapho lukhulunywa bese naye elufunda. Ngaleyō ndlela kubalulekile ukuba uthisha athuthukise izinga lokufunda okubhaliwe kubafundi ukuze bathuthukise leli khono njengoba nokufunda kungelinye lamakhono olimi, njengoba sekuke kwakhulunywa ngakho phambilini.

2.5.1 Ukufunda okubhaliwe ngokwe- *Sociocognitive theory*

I- *Sociocognitive theory* kaGee (2004) ichaza ukufunda okubhaliwe njengento eyakha umqondo othile kulowo ofunda umbhalo. Lapha umqondo wakhiwa ngamagama anikeza izithombe ezithile ezakhiwa ngamehlo engqondo. Kulawo magama kuba khona kanye nabalingiswa nezidalwa ezithile ezisetshenziswe kulowo mbhalo, ukuze kwakheke umqondo othile ngalowo myalezo ohloswe ukwedluliswa umbhali. Ngakho-ke ngokukaGee (2004) ukufunda

okubhaliwe kusho ukukhula olwazini ngokwengqondo ngezinto ezenzeka emphakathini umuntu azihlanganisa nawo.

UHirvela (2004) yena ukhuluma nge-*Reader-Response Theory* lapho achaza khona ukufunda okubhaliwe njengesibopho esimicu mithathu. Ubeka athi: *Reading is considered to involve three main elements: the author of a text, the text itself and the reader of the text* (p.45).

La mazwi acashunwe ngenhla agcizelela ukuthi ukufunda okubhaliwe kuflanganisa umbhali walo mbhalo, yiwna umbhalo uqobo kanye nalowo ofunda lowo mbhalo. Ngamanye amazwi, kubalulekile ukuthi lowo ofunda umbhalo azakhele isithombe kube sengathi uxoxa nalowo obhale lowo mbhalo. Nokho-ke, kuba nzima ukukwazi ukulandela le micu emithathu yokufunda okubhaliwe uma ngabe lowo muntu ofunda umbhalo engakuqondi lokho akufundayo.

2.5.2 Ukufunda okubhaliwe ngokwe- *Social constructivist theory*

Umcwaningi wase-Russia, uVygotsky (1978) waqamba injulalwazi i – *socio-constructivist* njengenjulalwazi yokufunda okubhaliwe. Ngokuka Vygotsky (1978) ukufunda okubhaliwe kuhlobene nalokho umuntu akubona emphakathini ahlala kuwo kanye nalokho akwenzayo akufunda ekhaya njalonjalo. Lapha umuntu efunda okubhaliwe usuke enalo ulwazi lwezinto azibonayo zenzeka bese ezigwalisa ngokufunda imibhalo emayelana nalezo zimo nezinto ezenzeka imihla namalanga. Ngakho-ke, injulalwazi ka Vygotsky isisiza ukuba siqonde ukuthi umuntu ufunda futhi athuthuke kanjani ngalokho akubona emphakathini wakhe.

Lapho ebheka izigaba namazinga okuthuthuka komuntu elwazini, uVygotsky wabiza leso simo sokukhula elwazini nge-*Zone of Proximal Development* (ZPD). UVygotsky (1978) uyichaza kanje i-ZPD:

... it is a distance between the actual developmental level as determined by independent problem solving and the level of potential as determined through problem solving under adult guidance or in collaboration with more capable peers (p.86).

Ngamafuphi, la mazwi aveza ukuthi i-ZPD iwukubuka izigaba zokukhula noma ukuthuthuka komqondo womntwana ekukwazini ukuzixazululela izinkinga ngosizo lomuntu omdala noma

ke ngokulekelelwa ontanga. Ngamanye amazwi, kulindelekile ukuthi lapho ingane ikhula kube nezinto ezifundayo bese ukufunda kwayo kuvela ngokukwazi ukuhlanganisa imiqondo ethile ukuze kuphume isisombululo. Le ngxenye iyahambisana nokuthi uthisha abe ngumelekeleli ekuthuthukeni komntwana ekufundeni njengoba kunguthisha onolwazi oluthe xaxa kunalolo umfundi analo. Nokho-ke, le ngxenye kuzochazwa ngayo kabanzi esahlukweni sesine lapho kuyobe kuchazwa ngenjulalwazi esetshenziswe ukuhlaziya kulolu cwaningo.

Ama-*constructivists* akholelwa wukuthi umuntu ulimi ulufunda kangcono uma eyingxenye yalokho okufundwayo futhi ebamba iqhaza ekufundeni kwakhe. Lokho kusho ukuthi ingane izitholela ulwazi ngalokho ekubona kwenzeka emphakathini ekhulela kuwo. Ngamanye amazwi, izinto ingane ehangabezana nazo ekukhuleleni kwayo kulowo mphakathi zinomthelela ekuthuthukiseni isisekelo sokufunda ulimi. Ngokwenjulalwazi ye-*constructivist*, uVygotsky (1978) ubeka ukuthi ulimi lukhula enganeni ngokuthi ihlale izwa amagama ahlukahlukene kubantu abadala asondelene nabo. Kanjalo, nabantu abadala balekelela ingane ngokuyilungisa ekusebenziseni lawo magama ngendlela efanele ize iwaqonde futhi iwazi kahle. Ukwena, le ndlela yokufunda ulimi iyahambisana nokufundisa ukufunda okubhaliwe kubafundi njengoba besuke benikezwa umbhalo noma okubhaliwe, okuyizigaba eziqukethe amagama amanangi abhalwe ngenhoso yokunikeza umqondo othile kulowo ofundayo. Futhi, okubhaliwe kusuke kunomlayezo othile okuwudlulisela kulowo ofundayo, okungabalwa njengokuzitholela ulwazi noma amagama amasha adingekayo ukuthuthukisa ukunotha nolwazi lolimi. Ngakho-ke, indlela yomfundu yokuthi aziqoqele amagama amasha iwukuba abe ngothuthukile ekufundeni okubhaliwe futhi afunde ngokukuqondisisa lokho akufundayo ukuze abe ngothuthukile olimini. Lokho kungenzeka lapho uthisha bekubheka ngeso elibanzi ukubaluleka kokufundisa okubhaliwe kubafundi bolimi.

2.5.3 Ukufunda okubhaliwe ngokwe- *Socio-cultural theory*

I-*Socio-cultural theory* ibheka ukufunda njengento eyenzeka emphakathini (*social*) kuhlanganise nosikompilo (*culture*) lwalowo mphakathi. I-*Socio-cultural theory* ka- Au (1997) igcizelela ukuthi umqondo womuntu wakhiwa yizinto ake wahlangabezana nazo zamehlela (*experiences*), zihambelane nosikompilo lwalowo mphakathi. Ngaleylo ndlela, lapho umuntu efunda okubhaliwe, kuwakha kakhulu umqondo nezithombe ezakhiwa umqondo,

ngamagama assetshenziswe embhalweni uma umuntu efunda ngezinto azaziyo ekuphileni kwakhe.

2.5.4 Injulalwazi ye- *Maturation*

Ngenkathi kuqala ikhulunyaka le- 1900, ukufundisa ukufunda nokubhala (*literacy*) kwakungakhuthaziwe ukukwenza ezinganeni ezincane ezingakasiqali isikole. Kwakuthathwa ngokuthi ingane izoqala ukufunda nokufundiswa ukufunda nokubhala uma isiqale isikole samabanga aphansi (Tracey & Morrow, 2012). Othisha basezinkulisa babengazikhathazi ngokufundisa abantwana ukufunda (Tracey & Morrow, 2012). UTracey benoMorrow (2012) bakhuluma ngocwaningo olwenziwa nguMorphett noWashburne (1931) olwaluhlose ukubheka ukuthi ingane ikulungela isingakanani noma isineminyaka emingaki ukufundiswa ukufunda okubhaliwe. Kulolo cwaningo kwavela ukuthi izingane ezineminyaka eyisithupha nesigamu (6½ years) zikhombisa ukufunda kangcono kunalezo ezineminyaka engaphansi. UGunning (2010) uvumelana noMorphett benoWashburne lapho ethi: ... *the ways in which children approach the task of reading qualitatively change as they mature* (p. 11). Ngamanye amazwi, uGunning ukholelwa ekutheni ukukwazi ukufunda okubhaliwe kuya ngokuthi umuntu ukhule kangakanani ngokomqondo. Ucwaningo lukaMorphett benoWashburne (1931) yilona olwazala i- *Maturation theory* (Tracey & Morrow, 2012). Ukusunguleka kwethiyori ye- *Maturation* kwayenza yaba yisikhondlakhondla esibusayo emfundweni yange- 1930 kwaze kwaba unyaka we- 1950. Ukukhonya kwayo kwenza ukuba izingane ezazineminyaka engaphansi kweyisithupha, ezazingakaqali ukufunda esikoleni zincishwe amathuba okufunda nokufundiswa okubhaliwe emakhaya nakhona ezinkulisa kuze kuba zihlanganisa le minyaka eyi- 6½. Kwathi ukuba kusunguleke izinjulalwazi ye- *Behaviorism* neye- *Constructivism*, ukufundisa ukufunda nokubhala kubantwana kwabukwa ngelineye iso.

Kukho konke esengioxo ngakho ngenhla, kuyavela ukuthi ukufundisa ukufunda okubhaliwe kuyinto eyayinganakiwe kwakudala ukuthi kubalulekile ukuba ifakwe kubafundi kusukela besesemabangeni aphansi emfundo. Ngamanye amazwi, kuyasolisa ukuthi ubuphansi bamazinga okufunda okubhaliwe kubafundi kwenziwa ngukuthi othisha uqobo abakuqondi ukuthi kuyini nokuthi kwenziwa kanjani. Kanti futhi, kuyadingeka ukuthi nabo othisha balekelelwe ekutheni bakwenze ngempumelelo ukufundisa ukufunda okubhaliwe. Ngakho-ke,

kuyadingeka ukuba ukufundiswa kokufunda okubhaliwe kube yinto enakekelwa ngokuthe xaxa ukuze othisha bakwazi ukulekelela ekuthuthukiseni iqophelo lokufunda okubhaliwe kubafundi.

2.6 IZIGABA ZOKUFUNDA ULIMI LWESIBILI (*stages of second language acquisition*)

Kukhona izigaba zokufunda ulimi lwesibili. UHaynes uveza izigaba ezine kanti uFierro uveza eziyisihlanu. Izigaba ezine ziyefana kubo bobabili laba babbali kepha kunomehlukwana omncane endleleni yalokho okwenzeka kulowo ofunda ulimi. Lezi zigaba yi-*preproduction, early production, speech emergence ne- nearly fluent / fluency* (Haynes, 1998, 2004; Fierro, 2003). NgokukaFierro, i-*intermediate* iyisigaba sesine. Lezi zigaba zingaba ngamazinga okulindeleke ukuba umfundi wolimi awalandele ukuze agcine esethuthukile olimini. Nakuwo lawo mabanga, kuya ngokuthi umfundi ngamunye uchitha isikhathi esingakanani kulelo nalelo banga. UHaynes (1998, 2004) uveza lezi zigaba njengezokufunda ulimi lwesibili (*Second Language Acquisition, SLA*). Isigaba sokuqala yi-*preproduction*. Lapha kusuke kusobala ukuthi umfundi wolimi akavele nje azisusele amagama ekhanda ngokwakhe, kodwa kudingeka kusebenze ulwazi lwangaphambili (*prior knowledge*). Lapha-ke, nguthisha okudingeka ukuthi alekelele umfundi ngokumnika imisebenzana ezovusa ulwazi lwalokho umfundi ake wakuzwa futhi wahlangana nakho phambilini (*schemata*) (Vygotsky, 1978). Akudingeki ukuba umfundi aphoqwe ukuthi akhulume, kodwa ukuba alekelelwe ngezinto ezinemibhalo eyizithombe, ukunika amagama ezinto eziyizithombe (*labeling*) kanye nemidwebo (*drawings*) (*ibid*). UFierro (2003) yena uthi kulesi sigaba umfundi usuke enolwazi oluyimbijana olungamenza mhlawumbe aphendule ngokukhomba noma ngokunyakazisa izitho zomzimba. UFierro uqhubeka eveza lokho uthisha angakwenza ukulekelela umfundi kuleli banga. Ubeka athi: *Teachers can provide plenty opportunities for active listening by utilizing visual and concrete objects (no page)*. Njengoba sengike ngachaza ngenhla, la mazwi aveza ukuthi uthisha angalekelela abafundi ngokubanikeza amathuba amanangi kokulalelwayo (*listening*) nangokubakhombisa okubukwayo. Lena kungase kube yindlela abazioqela ngayo ulwazi lwezinto bese befunda namagama amasha ukuze babe nenqolobane yamagama abawaqondayo.

Isigaba sesibili yi-*early production*. Lapha uHaynes (1998-2004) uthi umfundi wolimi lwesibili usuke esenalo ulwazimagama oluyimbijana futhi usuke esekulungele ukukhulumma amagama athile ambalwa alolo limi. Kulesi sigaba, umfundi angakhombisa ngokwenza (*demonstrate*)

nangokunikeza izimpendulo ezimfushane ezifana nokuthi yebo noma cha. Angabuye akwazi futhi ukuphendula imibuzo engadingi imininingwane eminingi, njengemibuzo ethi: Yini? Ubani? Kuphi? Nini? Kanti uFierro (2003) yena ubeka ukuthi abafundi basuke sebethuthukile ezingeni labo lokulalela, ngaleylo ndlela basuke sebewaqonda kangcono amanye amagama. Futhi basuke sebekwazi nokuzakhela imishwana behlanganisa nalokho abakubonayo nabahlangabezana nakho emiphakathini yabo. Lapha uFierro usho okuhambisanayo noHaynes, ukuthi uthisha angalekelela abafundi ngokubabuza imibuzwana edinga impendulo engu- “yebo” noma “cha”.

Isigaba lesithathu yi- *speech emergence*. Kulesi sigaba umfundu wolimi lwesibili usuke esethuthukile ekhonweni lokulalela ngokuqondisisa. Umfundu usuke esengazama ukukhuluma amabinzana amagama (*phrases*). Futhi lapha usuke eselusebenzisa lolu limi lapho exhumana nabanye. Lapha uthisha usuke esengakhuthaza abafundi ngokubabuza imibuzo eya ngokujiya, njengokubuza ukuthi kanjani nokuthi kungani. Lokho kungabasiza ukuba bazethembe ekusebenziseni lolo limi (Haynes, 1998, 2004). UFierro (2003) yena uthi kulesi sigaba umfundu usuke esefunda ngokukuqonda (*understanding*) okubhaliwe ekuhlanganisa nalokho akubona ekuphileni kwakhe. Uqhubeka ebeka lokho othisha abangakwenza ukulekelela abafundi, athi uthisha angabanikeza ithuba okwethula izingxoxo ezithile ezingabenza baveze lokho asebeke bahlangabezana nakho (*experiences*) ezimpilweni zabo.

Ngokungafani noHaynes, uFierro ubiza isigaba sesine nge- *intermediate*. Kulesi sigaba, uFierro uthi lapha abafundi bakhombisa ukuthuthuka okuthe xaxa lapho sebeqaphela ukufunda ngendlela enembayo (*accuracy*) nangendlela eyiyo (*correctness*) ngokuthi baveze imizwa yabo kanye nemicabango yabo. Lapho eveza izinto uthisha angazenza, uFierro (2003) uthi: *Teachers can provide opportunities for students to create oral and written narratives (no page)*. Ngamanye amazwi othisha balindeleke ukuba balekelele abafundi ngokubanikeza amathuba amanangi okwethula okukhulunywayo kanye nokuziqambela imibhalo elandisayo ngokwabo.

UHaynes (1998, 2004) ubiza i- *nearly fluent* ngesigaba sesine kanti uFierro (2003) uthi i-*fluency* iyisigaba sesihlanu. UHaynes uthi kulesi sigaba sesine abafundi basuke sebekwazi lokho okushiwoyo lapho befunda futhi befundiswa kusetshenziswa ulimi lwesibili. Basuke sebekwazi ukuveza imibono yabo ngokuzethemba futhi baphendule ngomlomo noma lapho bebhala.

Imibuzo evulekile (*open-ended questions*) isuke isingabasiza ukuba baphendule basabalale, besebenzisa izinhlobo zemisho eyahlukene. UFierro (2003) yena uthi *kwi-fluency* abafundi basuke sebesebenzisa ulimi ngokwengeziwe, bafunda bengqangqa besebenzisa izinhlelo zolimi ngokuphumelelayo futhi sebenolwazimagama oluthuthuke ngokusezingeni eliphezulu. Uma eveza lokho uthisha angakwenza ubeka athi: *Teachers can provide ongoing language development through integrated language arts and content area activities (no page)*. Ngamafuphi, othisha bangalekelela ekuthuthukiseni ulwazi lwabafundi lolimi ngokubanikeza imisebenzi edidiyela izingxeny ezahlukene zolimi.

Kukho konke lokhu esengikhulume ngakho ngenhla, kuyavela ukuthi ukuze umfundi athuthuke olimini, kuyadinga ukuba alekelelw nguthisha kuze kuba ufinyelela ekuvuthweni. Lokho-ke kungabalekelela abafundi ukuba bagcine sebethuthukile ekhonweni lokufunda okubhaliwe.

2.7 UBULIMININGI (*Bilingualism*)

Ubuliminingi kuwukukwazi ukukhuluma ulimi olungaphezu kolulodwa. ULangdon (2008) ubeka athi: *The term bilingual is defined as the ability to communicate orally and in writing in more than one language* (p. 246). Kanti uKohnert (2009) yena uthi:

... bilingual is operational and practical. Bilinguals can be defined as individuals who have systematic experience within two or more languages to meet present or future communication needs (p. 247).

La mazwi acashunwe ngenhla aveza incazelo yobuliminingi ukuthi kuwukukwazi ukuxhumana nabantu ngezilimi ezingaphezu kolulodwa, kungaba ngokuxoxa ngomlomo noma ngokubhala (Kohnert, 2009). Ngamanye amazwi, kungumqondo omuhle ukuthi abafundi bahlonyiswe ngolwazi lolimi ukuze bakwazi ukuxhumana nabantu ezimweni ezahlukahlukene. Ngakho-ke kungumqondo omuhle ukuthi abafundi balufundiswe ulimi lwesiZulu ukuze baziqhene ngolimi lwabo, nakuba befunda izifundo eziningi ngesiNgisi, futhi besithanda. ULangdon (2008) uqhuba athi: *learning a language implies a conscious process, which takes place in the classroom* (p. 247). La mazwi aveza ukuthi ukufunda ulimi kuba yinto eyenzeka ngenhlosi endlini yokufundela. Ngamanye amazwi kubalulekile ukungakuthatheli phansi ukufunda nokufundiswa kolimi. Lokhu kusho ukuthi othisha kumele bakuqaphele ukufundisa ulimi.

Abanye abantu bazithola bephila emphakathini okhuluma izilimi ezahlukene. Isibonelo, kunemiphakathi exube abantu abakhuluma isiNgisi, isiXhosa, isiZulu, nesiSuthu. Lokhu kwenza abantu abakhulele kulesi simo bagcine sebekhuluma ulimi olungaphezu kolulodwa. Kanti kukhona nabantu abakhulela endaweni noma emphakathini osebenzisa ulimi olulodwa lapho kuxhunyanwa. Labo bantu bafunda (*acquire*) olunye ulimi njengolimi lokwengeza. Lapho ebheka okwenzekayo ekufundeni ulimi lwesibili / lokwengeza, uLangdon (2008) uthi:

Because the first language is spoken at home, it is not uncommon for students who are learning second language at school to be familiar with terms related to the home (p. 247).

La mazwi angenhla agcizelela ukuthi njengoba ekhaya kukhulunywa ulimi lwasekhaya, kuyenzeka abafundi abafunda ulimi lwesibili bazithuke sebesebenzisa amanye amagama olimi lwabo. Ngamanye amazwi, kuyinto elindelekile ukuthi abafundi bolimi oluthile bazithuke sebexuba izilimi lapho bexhumana. Kodwa-ke kuhle kugcizelelw eukuthi kulolu cwaningo abanye abafundi bafunda isiZulu njengolimi lokwethekelwa kodwa kube kululimi lwabo lwasekhaya, njengoba sekuke kwachazwa phambilini.

Kuyiqiniso ukuthi abafundi bolimi lwesibili bangasebenzisa amanye amagama olimi lwabo lapho bexhumana. Lokhu kuveza isithombe sokuthi nakuba abafundi bengamaZulu (iningi labo) luyimbijana ulwazi lwabo lwesiZulu yize kuwulimi lwabo lwasekhaya. Lokho kubonakala kakhulu lapho sekufanele bafunde imibhalo eyahlukene, babhale kumbe baphendule imibuzo, bathule izinkulumo, babhale futhi bafunde okubhaliwe ngesiZulu. Ngakho-ke, kuyavela ukuthi kubalulekile ukuba abafundi bafundiswe ukufunda okubhaliwe nakhona esiZulwini esifundwa njengolimi lokwengeza ukuze abafundi babe nolwazi oluyisisekelo ngolimi lwabo.

2.7.1 Injulalwazi yobuliminingi (*Bilingual Theory*)

Injulalwazi yobuliminingi ibheka indlela abantu abafunda ngayo olunye ulimi, ukuthi kungabe yini le eletha isihlava sokungakwazi ukubambelela olimini lwendabuko. Kubukeka kukhona okuholela endleleni yokufunda lolu limi lwesibili noma lokwengeza. UGardner (1985) uthi: ... *such feelings of potential danger from language acquisition detract from a motivation to learn*

the language (p. 57). La mazwi aveza ukuthi bukhona ubungozi bokulahleka kolunye ulimi uma kakhona olusha olufundwayo.

Eminye imibiko iveza okwenza kube nokufa kolimi lwasekhaya kubafundi abaningi. UMsimango (1998) uveza ukuthi ngonyaka we-1997 laba phezulu kakhulu izinga lokungaphumeleli kwabafundi bakamatekuletsheni, njengoba abafundi befunda ngolimi lwesiNgisi (okululimi lwesibili kubafundi abaningi). UMsimango uthi lokhu ukubheka njengento eyenziwa wukuthi phambilini kwakuqhakambiswe ulimi lwesiNgisi njengolimi olubalulekile futhi olumelwe wukufundwa futhi lusetshenziswe njengoba lubhekwa njengolimi lokuxhumana (p.12). Ngamanye amazwi uMsimango uchaza ukuthi ukuba abafundi babefundiswa ngezilimi zabo zasekhaya, umehluko wawuyoba khona. Lokhu kwenza ulimi lwesiZulu lwalimala njengoba nje manje sekunamagama abolekwe esiNgisini asesebenza ngokusemthethweni esiZulwini kodwa ebe ekhona awesiZulu aqondile. Isibonelo; sekuyindlala kakhulu ukuzwa umfundsi esebenzisa igama elithi ‘isigqiki / isihlalo’ uma esho isitulo, okuyigama elibolekwe esiBhunwini (*stool*), igama elithi ‘ukhezo’ selamelwa elithi ‘isipunu’, okuyigama elibolekwe esiNgisini (*spoon*), njalonjalo. Ngenxa yokufundwa kwezinye izilimi ezahlukene ngale kolimi lwasekhaya, kuye kwadaleka imikhokha ebizwa ngokuthi ubuliminingi obengezayo (*additive bilingualism*) kanye nobuliminingi obususayo (*subtractive bilingualism*). Kodwa-ke, kwehlukile okuzokwethulwa yilolu cwaningo njengoba isiZulu okukhulunywa ngaso lapha siwulimi lwabafundi lwasekhaya (iningi labo).

2.7.2 Ubuliminingi obengezayo (*Additive bilingualism*)

Njengoba ngike ngaphawula ngenhla ngokuthi ubuliminingi wukukwazi ukukhuluma ulimi olungaphezu kolulodwa, abanye abacwaningi baveza ukuthi kuba khona ushintsho oluthile lapho umuntu efunda ulimi olusha. Ushintsho lokuqala lubizwa ngokuthi wubuliminingi obengezayo (*additive bilingualism*). Emsebenzini kaPlüdemann (1996) uLuckett (1993) ubuchaza kanje ubuliminingi obengezayo: *Additive bilingualism means the gaining of competence in a second language while the first language is maintained* (p. 20). Ngamafuphi, la mazwi achaza ukuthi ubuliminingi obengezayo yilapho umuntu efunda ulimi lwesibili kodwa lube lungaphazamiseki ulimi lokuqala noma lwasekhaya. ULambert (1993) yena uthi:

Additive bilingualism refers to a situation in which the addition of a second language and culture are unlikely to replace or displace the first language and culture (p.57).

Kanti uLidicoat (1991) ubeka athi:

Additive bilingualism develops when both languages and culture associated with them bring complementary positive elements to the child's overall development (p. 6).

Bonke laba babhali abacashunwe ngenhla babeka ukuthi ubuliminingi obengezayo buwukufunda olunye ulimi ngale kokubulala ulimi lokuqala. Lokhu kubhekwa njengokuzithuthukisa elwazini lwezinye izilimi ngale kokukhohlwa wulimi lwasekhaya. Ukufundwa kolumni lwesibili kuyinto ekhuthazwa kakhulu emfundweni yanamuhla ngenhla yezimo zenhlalo nempilo ukuze abantu bekwazi ukuxhumana ezindaweni zokusebenzela njalonjalo. Ngamanye amazwi, kuyinto encomekayo ukuthi abantwana bafundiswe ulimi olungaphezu kolulodwa ukuze bakhule bethuthukile kulezo zilimi. Kanti-ke, ubuliminingi obengezayo bubukeka bungenawo umthelela omubi ekuthuthukisweni kokufunda ulimi. Okubukeka noma kuzwakale kunomthelela omubi ekufundeni ulimi lokwengeza noma lwesibili wubuliminingi obususayo (*subtractive bilingualism*).

2.7.3 Ubuliminingi obususayo (*Subtractive bilingualism*)

Lapho echaza ubuliminingi obususayo (*subtractive bilingualism*) uPlüdemann (1996) uthi:

Subtractive bilingualism occurs when second language is learned at the expense of the first language, which it gradually replaces. This occurs when the social conditions devalue the child's first language and its associated culture (p. 20).

La mazwi acashunwe ngenhla achaza ukuthi ubuliminingi obususayo bubangelwa wukufunda ulimi lwesibili ngokukhinyabeza ulimi lwasekhaya ngenhloso, luye ngokuya lufa. Umbhali uqhubeka eveza ukuthi lokho kubulawa kolimi kungensiwa wukuthi umntwana ukhulela endaweni elubukela phansi ulimi lwakhe lwasekhaya kanjalo nezinye izici eziphathelene nalolo lulimi. ULambert (1993) ufakazelana no Plüdemann (1996) lapho ethi: *Subtractive bilingualism is characterized by the loss or erosion of a home or first language and culture* (p. 57). Naye uLambert ukhulumwa ngobuliminingi obususayo ukuthi bushanelu bukhukhulele kude ulimi lwasekhaya umuntu agcine eselahlekelwe wulimi lwakhe lwasekhaya.

Nakuba abanye balaba babbali abacashunwe ngenhla bechaze ubuliminingi obususayo besusela kulokho ababekubone ezweni laseMelika eseNyakatho (*Northern America*) kanye naseYurophu (*Europe*), lokhu kufana ncamashi nalokhu okwenzeka lapha eNingizimu Afrika. Ubungqoshishilizi (*domination*) bokufunda nokufundisa ngolimi lwesiNgisi kanye nokufundwa kwaso isiNgisi njengolimi lokuqala nolokwengeza ezikoleni zabantu bomdabu (*natives*) kubulale ukijiya nokunotha kwezilimi zomdabu. Lokho kuye kwaqapheleka nasolimini lwesiZulu. Kungakho ubuliminingi obususayo buhlotshaniswa namazinga aphansi ezemfundo (*poor academic performance*) kanye nokungazethembu (*low self-esteem*). Lokhu kungenxa yokuthi isiNgisi sibekwe phezulu ukuba sibe lulimi lokufunda nokufundisa (LOLT) (Plüdemann, 1996, p.20).

2.8 AMASU OKUFUNDISA UKUFUNDA OKUBHALIWE

Amasu okufundisa ahlukahlukene, kuye ngokuthi lowo nalowo thisha uphokophele ukuba bazuze ini abafundi abafundisayo ekugcineni. Abanye othisha bakholelwa ekutheni uma efundisa kube nguyena (*uthisha*) kuphela okhulumayo kuze kuphele leso sifundo ngale kokunikeza abafundi ithuba lokuziveza. Kanti abanye bafundisa ngokukhombisa (*demonstrate*), abanye ngokuxoxisana (*discuss*) ngesihloko salokho okufundwayo bekanye nabafundi babo. Abanye bagxila ezibonelweni kanti abanye bagcizelela ukabaluleka kokuqondisisa lokho okufundwayo (Felder, 1995). Nakuba uthisha ngamunye engasebenzisa amasu ngokwendlela yakhe, kudingeka singakulibali ukuthi umfundsi ngamunye unendlela yakhe yokufunda (*to learn*). Abanye banikeza abafundi imibhalo ngababili noma ngabane ukuba bafunde, babe semaqenjini, bafundelane imibhalo yabo abazisungulela yona, omunye afunde owomunye, njalonjalo.

Ukukwazi ukukhuluma ulimi nje kuphela akwanele. Kuyinto eyaziwayo kuzo zonke izilimi ukuthi umuntu uthathwa njengothuthukile olimini uma ekhulile emakhonweni omane olimi (*four language skills*), lawo makhono elokufunda, elokubhala elokulalela kanye nelokufunda. Kunjalo nangabafundi abafundiswa ukufunda okubhaliwe. Kudingeka ukuba baqasheliswe ngezimo ezibalulekile zokulwazi ulimi. Lokhu kuhlanganisa nendlela umuntu/umfundsi okulindeleka ukuba ethule ngayo inkulumo, ukufaka izicelo, ukuvumela noma ukuphikisa umuntu othile kanye nokwethula amazwi okubonga (Krasner, 1999).

Kubalulekile ukuba uthisha aqaphele ukuthi indawo afundisela kuyo ukuthi iyabavumela abafundi ukuba bakulungele ukufunda. Lokho kuhlanganisa ukuhlela okuzofundwa, amasu azosetshenziswa nguthisha lapho efundisa, ukulekelela abafundi ukuba bathuthuke ekufundeni izinhlobo zemibhalo nokunye. Nokho-ke, alikho isu eliqondile nelinembayo elifanele ukusetshenziswa ekufundiseni ukufunda okubhaliwe. Lokhu kungenxa yokuthi izingane zifunda ngezindlela nangesivinini esingafani, ziphinde ziconde umbhalo ngezindlela ezahlukene. Lokhu kuveza ngokusobala ukuthi uthisha udinga ukusebenzisa amasu ahluwahlukene lapho efundisa ukufunda okubhaliwe.

2.9 UKUTHUTHUKISA UKUFUNDA OKUBHALIWE (*Reading development*)

Ngokujwayelekile, izingane zifunda futhi bafundiswe ukufunda okubhaliwe uma seziqale imfundo yasesikoleni kanti kuyancomeka ukuthi ukufunda ukufunda okubhaliwe (*learning to read*) kuqale ekhaya ukuze izingane zizokhula babe nothando lokufunda okubhaliwe. URose (2005) ubeka athi:

... there is the difference in this respect to the experience of parent-child reading, of which children in literate middle class families experience an average of 1000 hours before starting school whereas those from oral cultural backgrounds may experience little or none (p. 138).

La mazwi kaRose (2005) acashunwe ngenhla agqamisa iphuzu lokuthi izingane ezifundelwa ngabazali bazo imibhalo zingakaqali ukufunda kwasesikoleni kusiza kakhulu ekuthuthukiseni uthando lokufunda okubhaliwe kunalezo ezingalitholanga ithuba lokufundelwa imibhalo, eziqala ukuhlangabezana nokufunda okubhaliwe sebeqale isikole. Kanti futhi, lezi zingane baba semathubeni okwenza noma okufunda ngempumelelo esikoleni kunalezo ezingajwayelananga nokufunda okubhaliwe zingakaqali ukufunda kwasesikoleni (Rose, 2005). Ngamanye amazwi, ukuze kuthuthuke uthando lokufunda okubhaliwe, abazali kufanele babambe iqhaza elikhulu ekulekeleleni kokufundwa kokubhaliwe. UPretorius (2002) unombono ofanayo nokaRose ngokuthi izingane ezingalitholanga ithuba lokufundelwa okubhaliwe zingakaqali esikoleni ziba namathuba amancane okuphumelela kahle emfundweni yazo (*academic achievement*) futhi zigcina zingenalo uthando lokufunda okubhaliwe. Ngakho-ke, kubalulekile ukuba izingane zilekelelwe ekufundeni ukufunda okubhaliwe kusukela ekhaya kanjalo nasemabangeni aphansi emfundu yazo ukuze zithuthuke ekufundeni okubhaliwe (Rose, 2005, p. 138). Umbono

kaPretorius (2002) nokaRose (2005) wokufundisa ukufunda okubhaliwe uyahambisana nenjulalwazi kaVygotsky ye- *social constructivist* kanye nayo le modeli ye- *landscape* ngoba kokubili kugcizelela ukuthi umuntu uthola ulwazi oluyisisekelo (*basic knowledge*) emphakathini asondelene nawo. Ngakho, umzali nengane basuke besondelene isikhathi eside ngaphambi kokuba ingane iqale ukufunda esikoleni.

2.10 IZINDLELA ZOKUFUNDISA UKUFUNDA OKUBHALIWE

Kubalulekile ukuba abafundi bajwayezwe izindlela ezahlukahlukene zokufunda ukufunda okubhaliwe. Lokho kusiza ukuba abafundi bakhuthale ekufundeni okubhaliwe. Ngakho-ke, kudingeka ukuba othisha basebenzise amasu ahlukene okufundisa ukufunda okubhaliwe kusukela emabangeni aphansi. Lezi zindlela engizoxoxa ngazo ezigabeni ezilandelayo zitholakala ocwaningweni lukaRose (2005) lapho aveza khona izindlela zokuthuthukisa amakhono okufundisa ukufunda okubhaliwe.

2.10.1 I- *Shared reading*

Le ndlela lokufundisa ukufunda okubhaliwe, uthisha ufundela abafundi umbhalo awuphindaphinde kuze kufike ezingeni lokuthi abafundi bawuqonde kahle lowo mbhalo abawufundayo, futhi bakwazi ukukhuluma ngalokho abakufunde embhalweni. Le ndlela yokufundisa ukufunda okubhaliwe iyafana naleyo eyenziwa ngumzali lapho efundela ingane yakhe ingakaqali ukufunda esikoleni, lapho umbhalo ufundwa uphindaphindwe kuze kufike ezingeni lokuthi ingane iwuqondisise umbhalo. Kanti futhi, le ndlela yokufunda ikhuthaza abafundi ukuba umbhalo bawufundele ukuzithokozisa (Rose, 2005, p. 149).

2.10.2 Ulwazi lokuhlonza amagama (*Word recognition*)

Enye indlela yokufundisa ukufunda okubhaliwe ukuba kuthuthukiswe ikhono labafundi lokukwazi ukuzihlonzela amagama embhalweni abawufundayo. Lapha uthisha angafunda imisho ibe mibili, ayiphindaphinde bese enikeza abafundi ithuba lokuqhubeka nokuzifundela kuze kufike ezingeni lokuthi abafundi bawazi amagama abawafundayo futhi bawaqondisise (Rose, 2005). Nokho-ke, uRose wabona le ndlela isebeenza kahle ekufundiseni ukufunda okubhaliwe emabangeni aphansi. Le ndlela yokufundisa ukufunda okubhaliwe incikene

nemodeli ye- *landscape*, okuzochazwa ngayo kabanzi esahlukweni sesine, ngoba uthisha ubamba iqhaza elikhulu ekulekeleleni abafundi ukuba bathuthukise izinga labo lokufunda okubhaliwe.

2.10.3 Ulwazimagama (*Vocabulary*)

Ulwazimagama luyingxene ebalulekile ekuthuthukeni kokufunda ukufunda okubhaliwe kanye nokufunda ngokuqondisisa. Lapho umuntu enolwazimagama oluningi, uwuqonda ngokushesha umbhalo awufundayo. UCunningham benoStanovich (2003) bathi: *The more children read, the greater their vocabulary and the better cognitive skills* (p. 34). La mazwi kaCunningham noStanovich agcizelela ukuthi lapho izingane zifunda kakhulu okubhaliwe zizakhela inqolobane yolwazimagama bese kuthuthuka ikhono lokuwuqonda kahle umbhalo. Ngakho-ke, kubalulekile ukuba izingane zijwayezwe ukufunda okubhaliwe zisezincane ukuze zikhule nenqolobane yolwazimagama oluzozilekelela ekufundeni ngokuqondisisa. Kuyinto esobala ukuthi ulwazimagama alwakheki nje kuphela ngokuthi umuntu alufundiswe esikoleni, kodwa lwakheka nangokusebenzisa ulimi nabantu axhumana nabo. Lokhu kugqanyiswa yinjulalwazi kaVygotsky (1978) yona ebeka ukuthi umuntu ulufunda kahle ulimi emphakathini asondelene nawo, njengoba ngike ngaveza phambilini.

2.10.4 Ukufunda ngababili (*Paired reading*)

Ukufunda ngababili (*paired reading*) kuyisu elikhuthaza abafundi ukuba bafundisane ukufunda okubhaliwe, befunda ngokudedelana. Kungaba abafundi abathuthuke ngokufanayo ekufundeni okubhaliwe noma kube nothuthukile nalowo ongathuthukile kahle ekufundeni imibhalo. Lapho abafundi befunda ngababili bathuthukela ekukhuthaleleni ukufunda imihombo eminingi yokubhaliwe ukuze baxoxelane ngalokho abakuholile ngenkathi umfundi ezifundele umbhalo wakhe ohlukile. Namanye amazwi, ngenkathi bexoxelana ngalokho abakufundile kuthuthuka ikhono labo lokukhuluma, okungelinye lamakhono amane olimi.

2.11 IQOQA LESAHLUKO

Kulesi sahluko ngioxo ngemibhalo ephathelene nokufundisa okubhaliwe (*reading*). Ngiphinde ngaxoxa nangezinjulalwazi eziphathelene nokufundwa kolimi kanye nalezo

zokufunda okubhaliwe. Ngivezile futhi lokho okushiwo yizitatimende zezemfundo (*curriculum statements*) mayelana nalokho okufanele kwensiwe ngothisha lapho befundisa okubhaliwe. Ngiphinde ngaxoxa ngemibiko evezwe yi- *Annual National Assessment* (ANA) mayelana namazinga aphansi okufunda okubhaliwe kubafundi ezilimini. Ngikhulumile nangezigaba zokufundisa ulimi lwesibili kanye nobuliminingi. Isahluko esilandelayo siukethe imiklamo nezindlela zocwaningo.

ISAHLUKO SESITHATHU UMKLAMO NEZINDLELA ZOCWANINGO

3.1 ISINGENISO

Esahlukweni esedlule ngibuyekeze imibhalo ephathelene nokufunda okubhaliwe ngokwasemazweni angaphandle kanye nalapha eNingizimu Afrika. Ngioxo ngokuchazwa kokufunda okubhaliwe (*reading*) ngokwababhali abehlukene. Ngibe sengixoxa ngalokho okushiwo yizitatimende zezemfundo mayelana nokufundisa ukufunda okubhaliwe. Ngiqhubekile ngaxoxa ngimibiko ye- ANA mayelana namazinga aphansi okufunda okubhaliwe. Ngibe sengixoxa ngezinjulalwazi ezahlukahlukene ezimayelana nokufunda okubhaliwe kanjalo naleyo esetshenziwe njengomhlahlandlela kulolu cwaningo. Nokho-ke, injulalwazi esetshenziswe kulolu cwaningo ngizoxoxa ngenabe ngayo esahlukweni sesine. Ngikhulumile futhi ngobuliminingi (*bilingualism*) njengoba lolu cwaningo lubheka ukufundiswa kokufunda okubhaliwe olimini lokuqala lokwengeza. Ngibe sengixoxa nangamasu okuthuthukisa ulimi ngokwababhali abehlukene kanye nezigaba (*stages*) zokufundisa ulimi lwesibili. Lesi sahluko siqukethe imiklamo nezindlela zocwaningo. Ngizoxoxa ngezindlela engazisebenzisa ukuqoqa ulwazi okuyilona olusize ekuphenduleni imibuzongqangi yalolu cwaningo. Mithathu imibuzongqangi yalolu cwaningo, yilena elandelayo:

- (i) Othisha bakuqonda kanjani ukufundiswa kokufunda okubhaliwe ebangeni leshumi esiZulwini uLimi lokuQala lokweNgeza?
- (ii) Othisha bakufundisa kanjani ukufunda okubhaliwe ebangeni leshumi esiZulwini uLimi lokuQala lokweNgeza?
- (iii) Yini eyenza othisha bafundise ukufunda okubhaliwe ebangeni leshumi isiZulu uLimi lokuQala lokweNgeza ngendlela abakwenza ngayo?

3.2. UCWANINGO LWEKHWALITHETHIVU

Lolu cwaningo luyikhwalithethivu (*qualitative study*). Ucwaningo oluyikhwalithethivu lusuke luhlose ukuhumusha, lucubungule futhi luveze ukuqonda kahle ngokwenzeka kwezimo ngobunjalo bazo ngendlela eziske zenzeka ngayo endaweni. Okunye futhi kungaba ukuthi

abantu abayingxenye yaleso simo bakuqonda kanjani ukwenzeka kwalezo zimo. Lokhu kugcizelewa nangu- Lincoln (2000) obeka athi:

This means that qualitative researchers study things in their natural settings, attempting to make sense of, or interpret, phenomena in terms of the meanings people bring to them (p.3).

Ngakho-ke, lolu cwaningo aluhlosile ukuhlaziya ulwazi oluncike ezinombolweni, njengokuthi lubheke ukuthi bangakanani abafundi abangakwazi ukufunda okubhaliwe, kodwa lucubungula amazwi angamagama nezitativende kanye nokwenzekayo lapho othisha befundisa bese kuhlaziya, kwakhiwe izindikimba. Lapho kuhlaziya, kusetshenziswa zona izindlela zocwaningo oluyikhwalithethivu, okuyolekelewa ukusetshenziswa kwenjulalwazi ye- *social-constructivist*.

UCole (2006) unikeza le ncazelo yocwaningo oluyikhwalithethivu uthi:

Qualitative research shares its philosophical underpinnings with the naturalistic paradigm, which describe and explain a person's experiences, behaviours, interactions and social contexts without the use of statistical procedures or quantification (p. 26).

Ngala mazwi, uCole uhlobanise ucwaningo oluyikhwalithethivu nephadaymu ye- *naturalistic*. UCole (2006) ubeka ukuthi kulolu hlobo locwaningo kuhlaziya indlela abantu abaziphatha ngayo kulanganise nalokho asebeke bahlangabezana nakho emiphakathini ngale kokusebenzisa izibalo. UCreswell (2009) naye ugcizelela ukuthi abacwaningi bocwaningo lwelkhwalithethivu baqoqa ulwazi oludingwa wucwaningo kubahlanganyeli abahlale besesimweni esijwayelekile isikhathi esiningi, ngokwalokho ukudingwa wucwaningo. Nomewaningi uqoqa ulwazi ebuka lokho okwenziwa futhi kukhulunywe wumhlanganyeli wocwaningo. UCreswell (2009) ubeka athi:

... researchers do not send out instruments for individuals to complete... they gather information by actually talking directly to people and seeing them behave and act within their context... researchers have face to face interactions overtime (p. 175).

La mazwi acashunwe ngenhla agcizelela ukuthi ocwaningweni oluyikhwalithethivu, ucwaningi akaqoqi ulwazi ngokunikeza umhlanganyeli ngamunye ithuluzi lokuthi agcwalise ulwazi oludingeka kulelo thuluzi, kepha umcwaningi uqoqa ulwazi ngokuziyela mathupha kumhlanganyeli axoxisane naye aphinde futhi abuke lokho akwenzayo kuleyo ndawo ajwayele

(umhlanganyeli) ukuba kuyona. UYin (1987) yena ubeka kanje ngocwaningo oluyikhwalithethivu:

Qualitative methods are particularly well suited for examining instances of self regulated learning as events because they involve a rich, holistic descriptions, and do not make assumptions, intra-individual stability, and are oriented to revealing complexity (p.82).

Kanti uSherman noWebb (1988, p. 84) bona bavumelana ngala mazwi ngokupathelene nocwaningo oluyikhwalithethivu:

Qualitative research involves the use of qualitative data, such as interviews, questionnaires, documents, texts, and participant observation data, to understand and explain social phenomena. Examples of qualitative methods include action research, case study research and ethnography.

Laba babhali abacashunwe ngenhla bagcizelela ubumqoka bocwaningo oluyikhwalithethivu. Bonke baveza ukuthi ucwaningo oluyikhwalithethivu lusiza umcwaningi ukuba ahlole, ahlaziye futhi acubungule isimo noma izimo zabahlanganyeli bocwaningo ngokuqondile ngokuzibandakanya ezingxoxweni nabo kanye nokubabukela besesimweni ababhekene naso, esimayelana nalokho umcwaningi acwaninga ngakho. Lokho kusiza umcwaningi ukuba angagcini eseqagela noma esezengezela ulwazi olungesilo oluhambisana nalokho acwaninga ngakho ngoba ulwazi uluqoqa ekuso mathupha isimo.

ULedy no-Ormrod (2005, p. 133) baphawula ngokuthi ucwaningo lwekhwalithethivu lwensiwa ngumcwaningi ngokuthi aye kuleso simo acwaninga ngaso, abuke abahlanganyeli bocwaningo besesimweni abahlale bekuso emihleni, kungabi wukuthi kukhona okushintshwayo ngoba kukhona umcwaningi. Ngakho-ke, ucwaningo lwekhwalithethivu lusebenza njengomkhanya (iwindi) osiza umcwaningi ukuba abuke futhi aphawule ngezinto eziphathelene nenhlao yabantu. Nalolu cwaningo luhambisana kahle kakhulu nocwaningo lwekhwalithethivu ngoba umcwaningi uqoqe ulwazi ngokuya kubahlanganyeli mathupa futhi kwaba nezingxoxo ezihleliwe lapho abahlanganyeli bocwaningo, okungothisha abafundisa isiZulu uLimi lokuQala lokweNgeza ebangeni leshumi, babebuzwa futhi baphendule imibuzo mayelana nokufundiswa kokufunda okubhaliwe kubafundi beshumi ngenhloso yokuthi kuphenduleke imibuzongqangi yalolu cwaningo. Ngale kwezingxoxo eziqoshiwe nabahlanganyeli, olunye ulwazi lwathathwa ngokuthwebula uthisha ngamunye lapho efundisa. Ngakho-ke okuhlaziye kwacutshungulwa kulolu cwaningo kuthathwe kunjengoba kunjalo, akukho kunonga umcwaningi akwenzile.

3.3 IPHARADAYMU (*Paradigm*)

Ulwazi luyinto evulelekile kulo mhlaba futhi ziningi izindlela abantu ababheka ngazo izinto ezahlukene. Ipharadaymu ingumklamo olekelela abacwaningi ukubuka izinto ezisemhlabeni ngendlela abafuna ukuzibheka ngayo. Ngamanye amazwi, ipharadaymu isho indlela abantu ababuka ngayo umhlabu (*world view*) noma-ke ukubukeka komhlabu. Lolu cwaningo lungaphansi kwepharadaymu *ye-constructivist* ngoba le ndlela isetshenziswa ngothisha ekufundiseni izifundo ezahlukene kanti ivela ocwaningweni nokucubungula ukuthi abantu bafunda kanjani (Farstrup & Samuels, 2006). Ngaleylo ndlela, lolu cwaningo lubheka indlela othisha abakuthatha noma abakubheka ngayo ukufundiswa kokufunda okubhaliwe kubafundi bebanga leshumi ezifundweni zesiZulu uLimi lokuQala lokweNgeza.

I-Thirteen ed online (2004) ichaza kanje ipharadaymu *ye- constructivist*:

Constructivism is basically a theory based on observation and scientific study about how people learn. It says that people construct their own understanding and knowledge of the world, through experiencing things and reflecting on those experiences (p. 1).

La mazwi acashunwe ngenhla achaza ipharadaymu *ye- constructivist* ngokuthi incike enjulalwazini yokubheka nokucubungula indlela abantu abafunda ngayo (*how people learn*). Ngaphansi kwale pharadaymu kunenkolelo yokuthi abantu bakwazi ukuzakhela (*construct*) ulwazi nokuqonda kwabo ngomhlabu bethathela ezimweni asebeke bahlangabezana nazo.

Ulwazi alusiyona nje into ebekwe endaweni ethile la emhlabeni ukuze wonke umuntu aluthole. Kepha ulwazi lwakhiwa yizinto ezisemhlabeni futhi lwakhiwe yibona abantu ngendlela ababuka ngayo izinto ezisemhlabeni (*knowledge is not about the world, but rather constructive of the world*) (Sherman, 1995). Njengoba sengike ngachaza ngenhla, ngabantu abazakhela ulwazi ngokubuka umhlabu bahlanganise nezinto asebeke bahlangabezana nazo ekuphileni kwabo. Nakukho-ke ukufunda okubhaliwe, ngumfundu okudinga athuthuke ekukwazini ukufunda okubhaliwe. Lokho umfundu ukwenza elekelela nguthisha ngokumfundisa ngendlela emakhayo. UNkosi (2010) ugcizelela ukuthi ukuze abantwana bakwazi ukuthuthuka kwabakufundayo, kubalulekile ukuba badedelwe babambe iqhaza elibonakalayo ekufundeni kwabo. Kanti ama- *constructivists* agcizelela ukuthi akudingeki ukuba uthisha azinqumele yedwa okuzofundwa, kodwa kudingeka ambandakanye nabafundi ngokuthi babambe iqhaza kulokho okufundwayo. Lokho kwenza abafundi bakwazi ukuzakhela umqondo ngalokho

abakufundayo. Ngamanye amazwi, i- *constructivism paradigm* ihambisana kahle nalolu cwaningo ngoba lolu cwaningo luzobheka ukuthi othisha bakufundisa kanjani ukufunda okubhaliwe (*reading*) kubafundi bebanga leshumi esiZulwini uLimi lokuQala lokweNgeza, nokuthi bakuqonda kanjani lokhu.

3.4 UCWANINGO OLUYI - CASE STUDY

Lolu wucwaningo oluyi- *case study*. Ucwanningo oluyi- *case study* luvumela umcwaningi ukuba abhekane ngqo nesimo akhethe ukucwaninga ngaso. UStake (1995) uthi: *Case study is the study of the particular* (p.253). Kanti uCreswell (1994) yena uthi: *Case study is a single instance of bounded system, such as a child, a clique, a class, a school...* (p. 103). Bobabili laba babhali abacashunwe ngenhla bavumelana ngokuthi i- *case study* iwucwaningo lobunjalo besimo, okungaba ukubheka isimo sengane ngayinye, ilelo qenjana labantu elisondelene kakhulu, ikilasi, isikole njalonjalo. Ngakho-ke, nakulolu cwaningo kwaxoxiswana nothisha ngamunye kulabo abafundisa isiZulu uLimi lokuQala lokweNgeza, kwaphinde futhi kwabukela othisha befundisa ukufunda okubhaliwe emakilasini ebanga leshumi kulo leli zinga lolimi.

Lapho echaza i- *case study*, uNieuwenhuis (2008) uthi:

The term case study has multiple meanings. It can be used to describe a unit of analysis (e.g. a case study of a particular organization) or to describe a research method. Depending upon the underlying philosophical assumptions of the researcher, case study research could be positivist, interpretivist or critical. A case study does not necessarily mean that one site only is studied (p.75).

La mazwi angenhla achaza kabanzi ngokusetshenziswa kwe- *case study* ukuthi isebezelana kahle namapharadaymu e-*positivist*, eye- *interpretivist* ne- *critical*. Nakuba ucwaningo lwe-*case* lusebezelana kahle kakhulu nala mapharadaymu esengiwabalile, kulolu cwaningo akusetshenziswa ngisho neyodwa yawo. Kepha lolu cwaningo lwasebenzisa ipharadaymu ye-*constructivist* ngoba iyona eyayihambisana nokuthi umcwaningi akwazi ukubheka othisha lapho befundisa okubhaliwe emakilasini kanye nokuxoxisana nabo kutholakale ukuthi kungani babefundisa ukufunda okubhaliwe ngendlela abakwenza ngayo.

Kuvamile ukuthi ocwaningweni oluyikhwalithethivu umcwaningi asebenzise ucwaningo oluyi- *case study*. UVerbeek (2010) uthi: *Case studies can open up complex and unique relationships*,

interactions and systems connected to the object of investigation (p. 128). La mazwi abeka ukuthi ucwaningo oluyi-*case study* lusiza umcwaningi ukuba abhekane ngokuqondile nesimo acwaninga ngaso.

UStake (1988) yena ubeka kanje ngocwaningo oluyi- *case study*:

The case study focus is on a single actor, a single institution, a single enterprise, may be a classroom, usually under natural conditions so as to understand it (p.257).

UCohen nabanye (2011) babeka bathi:

A case study provides a unique example of real people in real situation, enabling readers to understand ideas more clearly than simply by presenting abstract theories and principles (p.289).

Laba babbali abacashunwe ngenhla okungoStake (1988) noCohen enabanye (2011) bayavumelana ngokuthi ucwaningo lwe- *case study* luvumela umcwaningi ukuba abhekane ngqo nesimo acwaninga ngaso sinjengoba sinjalo. Ngakho-ke, lolu cwaningo luhambelana kahle kakhulu nokusetshenziswa kwe- *case study* njengoba lwaqoqwa ngezingxoxo kuthisha ngamunye kwabathathu abangabahlanganyeli bocwaningo, abafundisa isiZulu uLimi lokuQala lokweNgeza. Ulwazi lwaphinde futhi lwaqoqwa ngokubukela othisha lapho befundisa (*observation*) ukufunda okubhaliwe emakilasini kuso isiZulu uLimi lokuQala lokweNgeza.

3.5 IZINDLELA ZOKUQOQA ULWAZI

Kulolu cwaningo, ulwazi lwaqoqwa ngokusebenzisa izingxoxo phakathi kwami njengomcwaningi kanye nabahlanganyeli bocwaningo okwakungothisha abathathu. Lezi zingxoxo zenziwa nothisha ngamunye futhi zazithatha isikhathi esingangemizuzu engamashumi amane nanhlanu kuya ehoreni. Lapho kwensiwa lezi zingxoxo kwasetshenziswa isiqophamazwi. Ulwazi lwaphinde lwaqoqwa nokubukela (*observations*) othisha befundisa emakilasini. Lapha kwasetshenziswa isithwebuli-zithombe (*video-camera*) ukuze kuthwebuleke yonke iminyakazo nemisindo eyayenzeka lapho othisha befundisa ukufunda okubhaliwe kubafundi bebanga leshumi abafunda isiZulu uLimi lokuQala lokweNgeza.

3.5.1 Izingxoxo (*Interviews*)

Ukuxoxisana kuyindlela yokuxhumana esetshenziswa kuzona zonke izilimi emhlabeni jikelele. Lapho abantu bexoxisana noma bexhumana basuke babelana ngolwazi kungaba olusemqoka ngokufundisana, ukudlulisa imiyalezo enhlobonhlobo, ukuzithokozisa, ukufuna ulwazi ngezinto ezithile, njalonjalo. Ngokujwayelekile izingxoxo ziba phakathi kwabantu ababili nangaphezulu. UKvale (1996) ubeka athi:

An interview is an interchange of views between two or more people on a topic of mutual interest, sees the centrality of human interaction for knowledge production, and emphasizes the social situatedness of research data (p.14).

La mazwi kaKvale (1996) ayahambisana nalokho engike ngakuveza phambilini, ukuthi inhlolwazi (*interview*) iyizingxoxo eziphakathi kwabantu ababili nangaphezulu. Lezo zingxoxo zisiza abantu ukuba babelane ngemibono ngesihloko esithile esibathintayo, ukuze kuthuthukiswe ulwazi ngokwalokho okuxoxiswana noma okubuzwa ngakho. UCohen nabanye (2011) bathi: *The interview is a flexible tool for data collection enabling multi-sensory channels to be used: verbal, non-verbal, spoken and heard* (p.409). La mazwi agcizelela ukuthi ukuqoqa ulwazi kusetshenziswa inhlolwazi kusiza umcwaningi ukuba abone yonke iminyakazo namazwi kwabahlangahleli bocwaningo. Lapha kungaba ukuthi umhlanganyeli wocwaningo lapho ekhuluma kube kukhona akwenza ngezandla noma ngomzimba wakhe ukugcizelela lokho akushoyo. UBloom noCabtree (2006) bagcizelela ubumqoka bokusebenzisa izingxoxo (*interviews*) ocwaningweni lapho bethi:

Throughout the interview, the goal of the interviewer is to encourage the interviewee to semi-structured interviews are often the sole data source for a qualitative research project...share as much information as possible, unselfconsciously and in his or her own words.(p.23).

La mazwi acashunwe ngenhla agcizelela ukuthi ukuqoqa ulwazi locwaningo ngokusebenzisa izingxoxo, kulekelela umcwaningi ukuba akwazi ukumba ulwazi oludingwa wucwaningo oluyikhwalithethivu. Lokhu kwenzeka lapho umhlanganyeli wocwaningo ephendula enaba kulokho akubuziwe. Ngakho-ke, nakulolu cwaningo ulwazi lwaqoqwa kusetshenziswa izingxoxo phakathi komcwaningi nothisha (ngamunye) abafundisa isiZulu uLimi lokuQala lokweNgeza ebangeni leshumi.

UNewton (2010) uthi:

Face-to-face interviewing may be appropriate where depth of meaning is important and the research is primarily focused in gaining insight and understanding (p.1).

La mazwi acashunwe ngenhla agcizelela ukuthi ukuthola ulwazi ngezingxoxo kuletha ulwazi oluyisisekelo kulokho umcwaningi adinga ukukwazi. Ngamanye amazwi, ulwazi olutholakala ngezingxoxo lungathembeka ngenxa yokuthi lowo okuxoxwa naye angakunikeza izincazeloz eziningi ezidingwa wucwaningo.

3.5.1.1 Inhlololwazi esakuhleleka (*Semi-structured interviews*)

Inhlololwazi esakuhleleka iwuhlelo lwemibuzo evulelekile esetshenziswa ekuqoqeni ulwazi olujulile mayelana nalokho okucwaningwa ngakho. Lolu hla lwemibuzo kuba yilona olusiza umcwaningi ukuba ashayele aphinde aqondise izingxoxo zokuthola ulwazi locwaningo. Lolu hlobo lwezingxoxo luvumela ukuthi umcwaningi akwazi ukuphinde engeze eminye imibuzo ngenhoso yokugubha ngokulangazelela (*probe*) ulwazi kumhlanganyeli wocwaningo (De Vos *et al*, 2002). Ngakho-ke, kulolu cwaningo ngasebenzisa inhlololwazi esakuhleleka (*semi-structured interviews*) yona evumela ukusebenzisa uhlobo lwemibuzo evulelekile (*open-ended questions*) lapho ngiqoqa ulwazi.

3.5.2 Ukubukela (*observations*)

Enye yezindlela ezhlelekile zokuthola ulwazi ukuba umcwaningi abukele okwenziwa ngabacwaningwayo (*oservations*). Lapha umcwaningi usuke ebuka indlela laba abacwaningwayo abenza ngayo lokho okucwaningwa ngakho ngaphandle kokuba aze axoxisane nabo. Ngakho-ke, njengoba lolu cwaningo luyikhwalithethivu, kubalulekile ukuba umcwaningi abukele lokho okwenziwa ngabahlanganyeli bocwaningo lapho benza abakwenzayo ukuze athole ulwazi olujulile Iwalokho okucwaningwa ngakho, futhi alalele aphinde akuconde kahle lokho okwenziwayo (Nieuwenhuis, 2008). UCohen nabanye (2011) babeka kanje ngokubukela okwenziwayo (*observation*):

The distinctive feature of observation as a research process is that it offers an investigator the opportunity to gather live data from natural occurring social situations (p.456).

La mazwi acashunwe ngenhla aveza ukuthi ukubukela lokhu okucwaningwa ngakho kusiza umcwaningi ukuba abe sethubeni lokuqoqa ulwazi bukhoma ngalokho okwenzakalayo okupathelene nokucwaningwayo. Ngakho-ke ukubukela kwami abahlanganyeli balolu cwaningo kwangisiza ukuthola ulwazi olunothile.

Nakuba ngangikhona ngibukele okwakwenziwa ngabahlanganyeli bocwaningo, ngangingeyona ingxenyenye yabacwaningwayo. Kuphela nje ngangigxile eqhazeni lami lokubukela okwenziwayo njengomcwaningi. Lokhu engakwenza kuyahambisana nalokho okushiwo nguNieuwenhuis (2008) lapho ethi:

Observer as participant means that one gets into the situation, but focuses mainly on his or her role as an observer in the situation. In this way one may look for patterns of behaviour in a particular community to understand the assumptions, values and beliefs of the participants and make sense of social dynamics – but the researcher remains uninvolved and does not influence the dynamics of the settings (p. 85)

Ngamanye amazwi kwakungilungele njengomcwaningi ukuba ngigxile ekubukeleni okwakwenziwa ngothisha abafundisa ukufunda okubhaliwe esiZulwini uLimi lokuQala lokweNgeza kubafundi bebanga leshumi. Kanti futhi, kwakumele kungabi bikho lutho engilwenzayo noma oluwumbono wami olwaluyophazamisa lokho engangikubukele lapho othisha befundisa ukufunda okubhaliwe.

3.6 UKUQOQA ULWAZI

Njengoba ngike ngaveza phambilini, kulolu cwaningo kwasetshenziswa uhla lwemibuzo esakuhleleka (*semi-structured interview questions*). Le mibuzo yayihlelelw ukuqoqa lonke ulwazi olwalungatholakala ukuze kuphenduleke imibuzongqangi yalolu cwaningo. Kwasetshenziswa isiqophamazwi (*voice recorder*) lapho kunezingxoxo phakathi kwami kanye nabahlanganyeli. Lokhu kwensiwa ukuze kuthi lapho sengahlaziya okutholakele asebenzise amazwi abahlanganyeli bocwaningo enjengoba enjalo, kungabi bikho lapho umcwaningi azisebenzisela amazwi akhe ngokungafanele. Kulolu cwaningo ulwazi lwaqoqwa ngokuthwebula ubunjalo besimo lapho othisha befundisa. Kwasetshenziswa isithwebuli sithombe ezinyakazayo (*video camera*). Lokhu kwensiwa njengengxenyenye yokubukela (*observations*) lapho othisha befundisa. Konke lokhu kwensiwa ukuze umcwaningi athole ulwazi olucebile locwaningo.

3.7 UKUVIVINYA AMATHULUZI OKUQOQA ULWAZI

Kubalulekile ukuba umcwaningi abe nolwazi oluyisisekelo ngalokho azobe ecwaninga ngakho, kucacise nendlela azoqhuba ngayo ucwaningo. Ukuba nolwazi oluyisisekelo kwadingeka ukuba kuvivinywe amathuluzi ayezosetshenziswa ukuqoqa ulwazi (Strydom ku- de Vos, 2002). Ngakho-ke, kulolu cwaningo amathuluzi okuqoqa ulwazi avivinywa (*piloted*) esikoleni esingumakhelwane ukuqinisekisa ukuthi imibuzo inembile, futhi lokhu kwasiza nasekusefeni imibuzo. Ngasebenzisa nezindlela ezahlukene ezengeziwe zokuqoqa ulwazi, njengokusebenzisa isiqophamazwi (*voice recorder*) ukuqopha izingxoxo kanye nesithwebulizithombe (*video camera*) lapho ngibukele othisha befundisa. Lokhu kwangisiza ukuba ngijwayelane nokusetshenziswa kwalawo mathuluzi. Ngakho-ke, akubanga nzima ukuwasebenzisa lapho sengiqhuba ucwaningo lwangempela.

3.8.1 Ukuqokwa kwesikole

Lolu cwaningo lwaqhutshwa esikoleni esisePinetown. Lesi sikole ngasikhetha ngoba sinabafundi abaxube izinhlanga, kukhona abafundi abangamaZulu, amaNdiya namaKhaladi futhi sisemphakathini oxubile ngokobuhlanga nangezilimi ezikhulunywayo. Kulesi sikole kufundwa isiNgisi njengoLimi lwaseKhaya. IsiZulu sifundwa njengoLimi lokuQala lokweNgeza futhi baningi abafundi abafunda isiZulu njengolimi lokuqala lokwengeza. Othisha abafundisa kulesi sikole baxubene ngezinhlanga, kanjalo nabafundi. Kodwa-ke othisha abafundisa isiZulu bangabomdabu walapha eNingizimu Afrika kuso, isifundazwe sakwaZulu-Natal. Abafundi bakulesi sikole bafunda isiZulu njengolimi lokuqala lokwengeza kodwa isiZulu sibe silulimi lwabo lwasekhaya (*mother tongue*).

3.8.2 Ukuqokwa kothisha

Abahlanganyeli bocwaningo ngothisha abathathu abafundisa isiZulu uLimi lokuQala lokweNgeza ebangeni leshumi (Grade 10). Ngakhetha leli banga ngoba nginomcabango wokuthi kulo kusuke sekubhekeke ukuthi abafundi sebeyakwazi ukufunda ngokushelelayo nangokuqondiswa ngoba basuke sebekhulile. Ngakho-ke, ukukhethwa kwalaba othisha kwakungokuhlosiwe (*purposive sampling*). UCohen, Manion noMorrison, (2011) bathi:

Purposive sampling as a feature of qualitative research, researchers hand-pick the cases to be included in the sample on the basis of their judgement (p.157).

Laba babbali babeka ukuthi ocwaningweni lwekhwalithethivu, umcwaningi uqoka isampula yabantu ngokwendlela abona ngayo. Ngamanye amazwi, leyo sampula kumele ihambisane nocwaningo lwekhwalithethivu. Laba babbali baqhuba bathi:

In many cases purposive sampling is used in order to access knowlwdgeable people, i.e. those who have in-depth knowledge about particular issues, maybe by virtue of their professional role, power, access to networks, expertise or experience (p.157).

La mazwi agcizelela ukuthi ukuqoka okuhlosiwe (*purposive sampling*) kusetshenzisa lapho kudingeka khona abantu abanolwazi oluqondene ngqo nalokho okudingwa wucwaningo. Futhi lolo lwazi luba ngolujulile mayelana nalokho okucwaningwa ngakho. Kungakho-ke, nakulolu cwaningo kwaqokwa othisha abafundisa isiZulu uLimi lokuQala lokweNgeza ebangeni leshumi. Lokhu kwakungenhloso yokuthola ukuthi othisha babalekelela kanjani abafundi ukufunda okubhaliwe ebangeni leshumi kuleli zinga lolimi. Ngakho-ke kulolu cwaningo, ulwazi luqoqwe kothisha abathathu kuphela njengama- *primary participants* njengoba kuyibona abafundisa abafundi ulimi futhi ucwaningo lugxile ekufundisweni kwabafundi ukufunda okubhaliwe. Nakuba lolu cwaningo lugxile kothisha, abafundi babefundiswa yibo othisha ezindlini zokufundela (*classrooms*) ngakho singathi bangama- *secondary participants* njengoba kuzokwenzeka ngikhulume ngabo kulolu cwaningo, kepha kuhle kugcizelelwwe ukuthi ucwaningo lugxile kothisha hhayi kubafundi.

3.9 UKUHLAZIYA OKUTHOLAKELE

Kulolu cwaningo kwasetshenzisa izindlela zokuhlaziya zocwaningo oluyikhwalithethivu. Kwasetshenzisa ukuhlaziya ngokwezindikimba (*thermatic analysis*) ukuhlaziya ulwazi olutholakele. Ulwazi olwatholakala ngezingxoxo kanye nalolo olwatholakala ngokubukela othisha befundisa lwabe selubhalwa phansi (*transcribed*). Amazwi abahlanganyeli bocwaningo abhalwa enjengoba enjalo. Akukho lapho umcwaningi ashintsha khona wazifakelela amazwi akhe noma-ke alungise lapho acabanga ukuthi umhlanganyeli wocwaningo wenza iphutha khona. Lokhu kuhlaziya kwenziwa ngokwakha izindikimba (*themes*) eziphathelene nokufundisa ukufunda okubhaliwe kubafundi bebanga leshumi; oLimini IwesiZulu lokuQala lokweNgeza. Lapho kuhlaziya kwasetshenzisa injulalwazi kaVygotsky (1978) i- *socio-costructivism* kanye ne- *landscape model* yokufundisa okubhaliwe, okuyikhona okwasiza

ukuthi lokho okutholakele kuhlaziywe ngendlela efanelekile, kunganhlanhathi. Izindikimba zasebenza njengomgogodla ekuphendulekeni kwemibuzongqangi yalolu cwaningo.

3.10 UKULANDELA INKAMBISO ELUNGILEYO YOCWANINGO *(Reseach Ethics)*

Kulolu cwaningo inkambiso elungileyo yalandelwa. Ngaqala ngabhala izincwadi ngibhalela iziphathimandla zezikole (okunguMnyango wezeMfundu) ngicela imvume yokwenza ucwaningo esikoleni esisePinetown. Ngalandelisa ngencwadi eyayibheke kuthishanhloko njengomgcinimasango esikole. Ngamchazela ngesihloko socwaningo nokuthi kungani ngangishisekele ukwenza lolu cwaningo esikoleni sakhe. Ngaqhubeka ngicela kuye imvume yokuxoxisana nothisha bobathathu abafundisa isiZulu uLimi lokuQala lokweNgeza ebangeni leshumi mayelana nalolu cwaningo. Ngabuye ngachaza ukuthi ngangizodinga ukubukela othisha befundisa emakilasini. Ngalandelisa ngezincwadi ezabe zibheke kothisha ngibacela ukuba babe ngabahlanganyeli balolu cwaningo. Ngenxa yokuthi isikhathi sasingavumi ukuthi ngixoxe nabo bonke othisha ngesikhathi esisodwa, uthisha ngamunye ngamchazela ngesihloko nenhloso yocwaningo kanye nakho konke okwakuzokwenzeka. Ngaqinisekisa kuthisha ngamunye ukuthi amagama abo ayengeke nanini adalulwe nokuthi babeyoqanjwa amagama okungewona awangempela ukuze bavikeleke (*psuedonyms*). Ngaphinde ngagcizelela ukuthi babenelungelo lokuyeka (*withdraw*) ukuhlanganyela ocwaningweni uma babezizwa bengasakhululekile nokuthi lokho kwakungeke kube yicala kumbe kube nemiphumela emibi. Abahlanganyeli bocwaningo baphinde bachazelwa ngamathuluzi ayezosetshenziswa lapho kuqoqwa ulwazi baphinde baqinisekiswa ukuthi ulwazi oluyothokala lwaluyogcinwa endaweni ephephile. Futhi-ke lolo lwazi lwalungeke luwele ezandleni zomunye umuntu, lwaluyohlala luyimfihlo uma kungeyona imvume yabo. Ngagcizelela nokuthi okuxoxiwe kuyogcina phakathi kwami nomhlanganyeli wocwaningo.

3.11 UBUQINISO NOKUKHOLAKALA

Kubalulekile ukuba ucwaningo oluyikhwalithethivu lube nobuqiniso nokukholakala. Ngikusho lokhu ngoba umcwaningi nguyena oneqhaza elikhulu ekuqoqeni ulwazi locwaningo. Nokho, abacwaningi bocwaningo oluyikwalithethivu banemibono ekhomba ukungakholelwa ekutheni ucwaningo oluyikwalithethivu luyaba nobuqiniso nokukholakala. Nakuba kunjalo, bona kanye abacwaningo bocwaningo oluyikhwalithethivu bagcina sebevumelana ngokuthi kuyadingeka

ukuba kube nendlela (*some kind of qualifying check or measure*) esetshenziswayo ukuze kube nobuqiniso kanye nokukholakala ocwaningweni (Davies & Dodd, 2000; Lincoln & Guba, 1985; Mishler, 2000; Seale, 1999; Stenbacka, 2001). Ukufakazela lokhu engikuphawule ngenhla, u-Eisner (1991) ubeka athi:

Although the term reliability is a concept used for testing or evaluating quantitative research, the idea is most often used in all kinds of research. If we see the idea of testing as a way of information elicitation then the most important test of any qualitative study is its quality. A good qualitative study can help us understand a situation that would otherwise be enigmatic or confusing (p.58).

La mazwi ka- Eisner (1991) agcizelela ukuthi ucwaningo olukholekayo nolunobuqiniso lusisiza ukuba siqonde kahle isimo (*situation*) ngendlela esisuke senzeka ngayo kulokho umcwaningi acwaninga ngakho. Ngakolunye uhlangothi, uLincoln & Guba (1985) emsebenzini kaPatton (2001) bathi:

... validity and reliability are two factors which any qualitative researcher should be concerned about while designing a study, analysing results and judging the quality of the study. This corresponds to the question that 'How can an inquirer persuade his or her audiences that the research findings of an inquiry are worth paying attention to?' (p. 209).

La mazwi acashunwe ngenhla agcizelela ukuthi ubuqiniso nokukholakala kuyizidingongqangi ocwaningweni oluyikhwalithethivu. Lokhu kusiza ekutheni ukuhlaziya kolwazi olutholakele kulethe ukuqaphela endleleni umcwaningi aphumelele ukunxenxa ngayo izethameli zakhe kulokho okutholakele ocwaningweni.

Ukukholakala kwemiphumela ocwaningweni oluyikhwalithethivu kulethwa amathuluzi asetshenzisiwe ukuqoqa ulwazi. Ngamanye amazwi, izindlela zokuqoqa ulwazi kanye namathuluzi asetshenzisiwe kudinga ukuba kunikeze ulwazi okuzothi lapho luhlaziya lube ngolukholakalayo, ngaleylo ndlela lube nobuqiniso. Njengoba ngike ngachaza phambilini, kulolu cwaningo ngasebenzisa izingxoxo ezinemibuzo esakuhleleka (*semi-structured interviews*) ukuthola ulwazi lwalolu cwaningo. Ngaphinde ngaqoqa ulwazi ngokubabukela (*observations*) lapho befundisa ukufunda okubhaliwe kubafundi bebanga leshumi abafunda isiZulu uLimi lokuQala lokweNgeza.

3.12. IQOQA LESAHLUKO

Kulesi sahluko ngikhulume ngomklamo nezindlela zocwaningo. Ngiqale ngachaza ngepharadaymu esetshenzisiwe ukuze kuperhenduleke imibuzongqangi yalolu cwaningo. Njengoba lolu kulucwaningo lwekhwalithethivu, ngibe sengiveza ukuthi lolu cwaningo lwasebenzisa indlela *ye-case study* okuyiyona ehambelana kahle nepharadaymu eyakhethwayo. Ngibe sengikhuluma nangezindlela ezasetshenziswa ukuqoqa ulwazi lwalolu cwaningo, engibala kuzo izingxoxo (*interviews*) kanye nokubukela (*observations*) lapho othisha befundisa. Ngixoxile nangokuqokwa kwabahlanganyeli bocwaningo kanjalo nangamathuluzi asetshenzisiwe ukuqoqa ulwazi lwalolu cwaningo. Ngibe sengixoxa ngobuqiniso nokukholakala kocwaningo. Ngiqhubekile ngakhuluma nangokulandelwa kwenkambiso elungileyo yocwaningo. Esahlukweni esilandelayo ngizoxoxa ngohlaka lwenjulalwazi okuyilona olusetshenziswe njengesibuko lapho sekuhlaziywa ulwazi olutholakele.

ISAHLUKO SESINE UHLAKA LWENJULALWAZI

4.1 ISINGENISO

Esahlukweni esedlule ngikhulume ngomklamo nezindlela ezisetshenzisiwe kulolu cwaningo. Ngixoxile ngepharadaymu esetshenzisiwe kulolu cwaingo kanye nokuhambelana kwayo nocwaningo oluyikhwalitheythivu. Ngikhulume nangezindlela zokuqoqa ulwazi kanjalo namathuluzi assetshenzisiwe kanye nangokuqokwa kwabahlanganyeli balolu cwaningo. Ngibe sengixoxa nangendlela yokuhlaziya okutholakele kanye nokwenziwa ukulandela inkambiso elungileyo yocwaningo. Kulesi sahluko ngizochaza ngohlaka lwenjulalwazi ngiveze nenjulalwazi esetshenziswe kulolu cwaningo. Ukucacisa, ngizoxoxa ngokuthi iyini injulalwazi, ngichaze nokuthi iyini injulalwazi yokuhlaziya bese ngixoxa ngokuyiyona njulalwazwi esetshenziswe ukuhlaziya kulolu cwaningo. Ngizobe sengikhuluma futhi nangemodeli ye-*landscape* okuyimodeli ehambisana nokufunda nokufundisa ukufunda okubhaliwe. Ngizobe sengiveza ukuhlobana phakathi kohlaka lwenjulalwazi kanye nemodeli ye- *landscape* engiyikhethile.

4.2 IYINI INJULALWAZI (*Theory*)?

Ziningi izindlela okuchazwa ngazo injulalwazi (*theory*). I- *American Heritage Dictionary* (2001) ithi: *A theory is a set of statements or principles devised to explain a group of facts or phenomena, especially one that has been repeatedly tested or widely accepted* (p.848). La mazwi achaza ukuthi i-*theory* iwuhlelomgomu olusamaqiniso (*facts*) oseluye lwahlolwa (*tested*) ukusebenza kwalo yiqembu labantu abathile futhi kwavunyelwana ngokusebenza kwalolo hlelomgomu noma-ke ukukholakala kwalo. Ngamanye amazwi, abantu bavumelana ngokwenzeka kwezinto ezithile abazihlole emphakathini othile abasondelene nawo. Ziningi-ke izinjulalalwazi esezasungulwa ngokuvumelana kwabantu abathile ngokohlelo nokuvivinya lokho abakutholayo.

Lapho bechaza injulalwazi ngokwezemfundo, uTracey benoMorrow (2006) bathi:

...it refers to a well-documented explanation for a phenomenon related to teaching and/or learning. This explanation (i.e., theory) then becomes part of the body of the content knowldge that constitutes the field (p.4).

Laba babbali bachaza ukuthi injulalwazi ngokwezemfundo ithathwa njengohlelo lwezitatemende ezithile ezihiilelwe ukuchaza izimo ezimayelana nokufunda nokufundisa. Lokhu kukodwa kugcizelela ukubaluleka kokuthi othisha babe nolwazi lwama-theory ahlukahlukene ukuze bakuqonde kahle ukufunda (*to learn*) komfundi ngamunye. Lapho othisha bekuqonda kahle ukusebenza kwezinjulalwazi, kungabasiza ukukhetha basebenzise izindlela ezahlukene zokufundisa, bezivumelanisa nezimo zokufunda nokufundisa ababhekene nazo (Tracey noMorrow, 2006).

Lapho echaza ukuthi iyini injulalwazi, uGilbert (2007) uthi:

A theory highlights and explains something one would not see, or would find puzzling. Often, it is an answer to a “why”... Thus, one characteristic of a theory is that it can be used as an explanation (p. 26).

Kula mazwi acashunwe ngenhla uGilbert ubeka ukuthi injulalwazi igqamisa futhi ichaze okuthile okungabonakali ukuthi kwenzeka kanjani. Ngakho-ke injulalwazi isiza ukuba kuphenduleke umbuzo wokuthi okuthile kwenzeka kanjani.

USwanson (2013) yena thi:

Theories are formulated to explain, predict, and understand phenomena and, in many cases, to challenge and extend existing knowledge, within the limits of the critical bounding assumptions (p.3).

Bonke laba babbali abacashunwe ngenhla bavumelana ngazwi linye ukuthi injulalwazi isiza ukuhlonza, ukuchaza kanye nokuqonda lokho okusuke kuphakamise umbuzo othile kulowo ocwaningayo. Ngakho-ke kubalulekile ukuba ocwaningayo asebenzise injulalwazi ukuze kuphenduleke imibuzo yalolo cwaningo.

4.3 INJULALWAZI YOKUHLAZIYA (*Theoretical framework*)

Kunobudlelwano phakathi kocwaningo kanye nenjulalwazi (Fawcett and Downs, 1986). Yingakho kubalulekile ukuba umcwaningi asebenzise injulalwazi yokuhlaziya lapho ecwaninga. Lokho kusiza umcwaningi ukuba akuqonde kahle lokho acwaninga ngakho ukuthi ukubheka kusiphi isimo. UTracey noMorrow (2006) bathi: *Ideally, all research studies have theoretical foundations...* (p.6). Ngamafuphi laba babbali abangoTracey noMorrow babeka ukuthi lonke ucwaningo lunesisekelo esiyinjulalwazi. Baqhuba bathi:

The reason that theories are central to educational research is that they are the concepts by which the scholars explain their research. Researchers use theories as explanations for why they expect something will happen (their hypothesis) in their studies as well as why they believe something did happen (their discussion) in their studies (Tracey and Morrow, 2006; pp. 6-7).

La mazwi acashunwe ngenhla agcizelela isizathu esenza abacwaningi basebenzise injulalwazi yokuhlaziya ocwaningweni lwabo. Aphinde agcizelele ukuthi injulalwazi yokuhlaziya isetshenziswa ngabacwaningi ukuze kuchazeke noma kuhlaziyeke ukuthi kwenzeka kanjani lokho umcwaningi asuke ecwaninga ngakho. USwanson (2013) yena uthi:

The theoretical framework is the structure that can hold or support a theory of a research study. The theoretical framework introduces and describes the theory which explains why the research problem under study exists (p.3).

Ngamafuphi uSwanson (2013) uveza ukuthi ukusetshenziswa kohlaka lwenjulalwazi ocwaningweni kusiza ekuhlaziyen iukuthi kungani kunesidingo sokucwaninga ngalokho umcwaningi akubona kuyinkinga edinga ukucwaningwa noma-ke ukuthi kungani lolo cwaningo kumele lube khona noma lwenziwe. USwanson ubuye athi:

A theoretical framework consists of concepts, together with definitions and existing theory / theories that are used for your particular study. The theoretical framework must demonstrate an understanding of theories and concepts that are relevant to the topic of your research paper and that will relate it to the broader fields of knowledge in the class you are taking (p.3).

Lapha uSwanson ugcizelela ukuthi uhlaka lwenjulalwazi kumele lulethe izincazelo zamathiyori asetshenzisiwe lapho kwensiwa noma yiluphi olunye ucwaningo. Kanti futhi kumele lukhombise ukuthi injulalwazi yokuhlaziya kanjalo nohlaka lwemicabango kuyahambisana nalokho okucwaningwa ngakho. Ukwengeza kulokho okushiwo nguSwanson, uCreswell (2002) uthi:

... a theoretical lens in narrative research is a guiding perspective or ideology that provides structure for advocating for groups or individuals writing report (p.524).

Ngamanye amazwi ukusetshenziswa kwenjulalwazi yokuhlaziya ocwaningweni kusemqoka ekulawuleni ucwaningo ukuthi lunganhlanhlathi kepha lugxile emzileni walokho okucwaningwa ngakho. Ngakho-ke nakulolu cwaningo ngasebenzisa injulalwazi ye- *socio-constructivist* kaVygotsky (1978) kanye ne- *landscape* modeli kaKendeou, uRapp no- van den Broek (2005) engayikhetha ukuze ilekelelane nenjulalwazi i- *social constructivist*. Lokhu kungenxa yokuthi le njulalwazi iyahambisana nalolu cwaningo.

4.4 INJULALWAZI YE- *SOCIO-CONSTRUCTIVIST*

Esahlukweni sesibili ngikhulume kafushane ngenjulalwazi ye- *socio-constructivist* emsunguli wayo kunguVygotsky (1978). Kule njulalwazi uVygotsky uveza ukuthi umuntu ufunda akufundayo kulokho akubona kwensiwa ngabantu noma-ke umphakathi asondelene nawo, kumbe- ke lowo mphakathi ahlala kuwo. Lapho umuntu ebuka izinto ezenziwa ngabantu ahlala nabo kwakheka imiqondo ethile bese kuthi leyo miqondo ihlangane nalokho okukhulunywayo kwakheke ulwazi kulowo obukele. Ngamanye amazwi isidalwa esingumuntu sifunda konke esikufundayo kubantu esikhulela kubo. Kanjalo nangokufunda okubhaliwe. UWoolfolk (1998) uyavumelana noVygotsky (1978) ngokuthi i- *social constructivism* inobudlelwano nolwazi ingane evele inalo ngaphambi kokufunda okubhaliwe kanye nosikompi. Ngamanye amazwi, injulalwazi incikene kakhulu nokufunda nokubhala (*literacy*) kanjalo nokucwaninga ngomphakathi othile (Vygotsky, 1978). Evumelana namazwi kaVygotsky, u- Au (1998) ubeka athi: *Children's knowledge, ideas, attitudes, and values develop through interaction with others.* Ngamafishane, u- Au (1998) ukholelwa ekutheni ulwazi, imibono kanye nesimomqondo kuthuthukiswa yindlela izingane ezixhumana ngayo nabanye abantu. Lokhu kusho ukuthi izingane zifunda kubantu ezisondelene nabo bese kulolongeka indlela yazo yokuzakhela ulwazi nemibono njalonjalo.

U- Au (1998) uqhuba athi:

Because reality is seen to be created through processes of social exchange, historically situated, social constructivists are interested in the collective generation of meaning among people. Social constructivism includes the idea that there is no objective basis for knowledge claims, because knowledge is always a human construction. The emphasis is on the process of knowledge construction by the social group and the intersubjectivity established through the interactions of the group (p.299).

Kulesi sicaphuno esingenhla, u- Au (1998) ugcizelela ukuthi ubunjalo bolwazi bunezelwa ngumlandompilo womphakathi umuntu akhulela kuwo futhi axoxelwe, kanjalo nezinto ezenzekayo ezibonakalayo ngaleso sikhathi. Lokho kusho ukuthi akekho umuntu ongathi yena unolwazi lonke oluphelele lwezinto ezenzekayo uma kungukuthi ziyizinto eziqalayo ukwenzeka. Ngakho-ke, umuntu ufunda njalo kwabanye abantu nasezintweni ezenzeka emphakathini. Izinto ezenzeka emiphakathini zihlanganisa izinto ezenzeka sizibone ngokoqobo, kanti ezinye zitholakala emibhalweni enhlobonhlobo. Izinto ezifundwa emibhalweni zisuke zibhalwe ngabantu bethathela ezimweni ezithile asebeke bahlangabezana nazo noma abakholelwa wukuthi ziyanzeka.

Ukusekela leli phuzu engikhulume ngalo ngenhla, uSteffe benoGale (1995) bathi:

Knowledge is seen to reside in a repository of linguistic artifacts, text, documents, journals, and to be communicated through lectures, discussions, overhead projections and the like, all of which depend on language. How language is used depends upon the processes of social interchange. Meaning is achieved through social interdependence (p. 2).

Kula mazwi acashunwe ngenhla, ababhali abangoSteffe benoGale (1995) baveza ukuthi ulwazi umuntu analo luwulwazi olwakheka ngokwemvelo oluvelo selusengqondweni, luhlangane nolwazi olutholakala emibhalweni engamathekisthi namajenali. Lolo lwazi olusemqondweni womuntu, luthuthuka kahle ngokuxhumana nomphakathi aphila kuwo. Ngamanye amazwi, nalaba babhali bayakholelwa ekutheni umuntu ufunda futhi athuthuke olimini lwakhe uma ezolusebenzisa ngokuxhumana kahle nomphakathi asondelene nawo.

UVygotsky (1978) waqhamuka nombono we- *Zone of Proximal Development* (ZPD) lapho aveza khona ukuthi ukusebenza kwemiqondo yethu ezintweni esizenzayo nesiphila ngazo emphakathini kuthuthukisa ulwazi oluyisisekelo. Le- *Zone of Proximal Development* ikhombisa ukuthi uma ingane ifunda, kuhambisana nokuthi ilekelelwe ngendlela efanelekile ukuze iphumelele ekufundeni (Nkosi, 2010). Kuthi lapho ingane isifundisiwe bese ikwazi ukuzisebenzela iyodwa ingasalekelwa muntu. Lokho kusho ukuthi ingane isuke isifike kuleli zinga le-ZPD.

Umuntu ofunda ukufunda okubhaliwe uyathuthuka uma ukufunda kwakhe okubhaliwe ekuhlanganisa nezinto aseke wahlangana nazo ekuphileni kwakhe. USangmin (2007) ubeka ukuthi abafundi bemibhalo basebenzisa izinto eziningi eziphathelene nolimi namagama

asolimini ukuze baqonde abakufundayo embhalweni (p. 12). Ngamanye amazwi, ukufunda ukufunda okubhaliwe kuyahambisana nenjulalwazi ye- *social- constructivist* ngoba ukuze umuntu akwazi ukufunda okubhaliwe udingeka abe nolwazi lolimi aphinde futhi afunde emphakathini asondelene nawo, ukuze kwakheke umqondo ngalowo mbhalo awufundayo. UMoll (1990) uthi:

Social constructivist research on literacy learning focuses on the role of teachers, peers, and family members in mediating learning, on the dynamics of classroom instruction, and on the organization of systems within which children learn or fail to learn (Moll, 1990).

La mazwi kaMoll (1990) acashunwe ngenhla, agcizelela ukuthi uma ama- *social constructivist* ecwaninga ngokufunda ukufunda nokubhala (*literacy*) abheka iqhaza elibanjwa ngothisha, ontanga kanye namalungu omndeni ekufundeni noma ekufundiseni izingane. Ngamanye amazwi, wonke umuntu osondelene nalowo ofunda noma ofundiswa ukufunda nokubhala uneqhaza elibalulekile ekufundeni kwalowo ofundiswayo. Ngakho-ke, le njulalwazi ye- *social constructivist* ihambisana kahle nalolu cwaningo, njengoba lolu kulucwaningo lokubheka ukuthi othisha bakufundisa kanjani ukufunda okubhaliwe (*reading*) kubafundi bolimi lwesiZulu uLimi lokuQala lokweNgeza. Njengoba le njulalwazi iveza inkolelo yokuthi umuntu ufunda akufundayo emphakathini asondelene nawo, kusobala ukuthi ingane esesikoleni isondelene nothisha njengoba bechitha isikhathi esiningi bendawonye esikoleni.

Ngakho-ke, uthisha ufanele abambe iqhaza elikhulu ekufundeni kwengane ukufunda okubhaliwe. Lokhu kungenzeka ngokuthi kube nenkulumo-mpendulwano phakathi kukathisha nomfundsi noma phakathi komfundsi nombhalo awufundayo (Vygotsky, 1978). Ngakho-ke injulalwazi ye- *social constructivist* iyahambisana nokufundwa kolimi kanye nokwakha izincazelo lapho kufundwa umbhalo. Kanti futhi le njulalwazi igcizelela ukuthi umfundi uyena okufanele abambe iqhaza elikhulu ekwakhiweni komqondo lapho efunda umbhalo, kanjalo futhi, uthisha ulekelela umfundi ngokubheka ukuthi yikuphi okungasiza kuthuthukise izinga lokuthi umfundi akwazi ukuzakhela umqondo lapho kufundwa umbhalo (Harry, 2003; Wilson & Yang, 2006). Uthisha usebenza ukuba ngumlawuli nomholi wokufunda njengoba kunguyena onikeza abafundi umsebenzi osuke ufanelwe ukwensiwa. Ngakho-ke, kulindeleke ukuba uthisha abe namasu amanangi okufundisa ukuze umfundi alekelele umfundi athuthuke ekufundeni kwakhe (Brownstein, 2001).

Ngokwenjulalwazi i- *social constructivist*, ukufunda okubhaliwe kuhlanganisa ukukwazi ukuhlonza amagama bese kwakheka umqondo ngalokho okufundwa embhalweni nolwazi lwangaphambili (*background knowledge*). Yingakho kubalulekile ukuthi umuntu abe nolwazi aluqoqe kubantu noma umphakathi asondelene nawo ukuze kuthi lapho esezifundela imibhalo kwakheke izithombe nomqondo ngokuhlanganisa nalokho umuntu asenolwazi lwakho. Isibonelo; umfundi okhulele endaweni yasemakhaya angakathuthuki, lapho amanzi asakhiwa khona emfuleni, kuthezwe izinkuni ukuze kubaswe umlilo ukuze kuphekwe ukudla okuvunwe emazimini, akulula ukuba afunde aqondisise umbhalo okhuluma ngemigwaqo / izitaladi zasedolobheni ezinezibani ezikhanyayo (*street lights*) namabhildikazi amade okuhlalwa kuwo, ujantshi wesitimela nokunye. Lokhu kungenxa yokuthi ulwazi lwakhe lwangaphambili luphelela kulokho akhule ekubona futhi kube wukuthi akakafiki ekuboneni bukhoma indawo engafani naleyo akhulele kuyo. Ngamanye amazwi, lokho kungaba nomthelela ekutheni umfundi angaphumeleli ukufunda umbhalo ngokuwuqondiswa. Kodwa angawufunda kalula umbhalo okhuluma ngezinto anolwazi lwazo ngoba kuba lula kumfundu ukuhlonza amagama anezincazelo zawo kanjalo nolwazi lwezinto afunda ngazo embhalweni. Kungakho le njulalwazi ihambelana nokuthi uthisha alekelele umfundi ekwakhiweni komqondo embhalweni ofundwayo.

Injulalwazi kaVygotsky iphinde igqamise ukuthi abantwana ngeke bakwazi ukuzifundela nje bebobwa ngaphandle kokuba belekelelwa yilabo abanolwazi oluthuthukile nolusezingeni eliphezulu kunolwabantwana (*The More Knowledgeable Other*). Umuntu onolwazi oluthuthukile nolusezingeni eliphezulu kungaba umzali noma abantu abadala kanye nothisha (Krauss, 1996, p. 61). UKrauss (1996) ubeka athi:

The More Knowledgeable Other (MKO) arranges the environment and creates a scaffold so that the learner is able to attain a higher or more abstract perspective on the learning task (p. 61).

Kulesi sicaphuno esingenhla, uKrauss (1996) ugcizelela ukuthi lowo onolwazi oluthuthukile nolusezingeni eliphezulu uhlela kahle indawo yokufundela ukuze ilethe umoya ozokwenza abafundi bazuze ekufundeni kwabo. Ngamanye amazwi, kubalulekile ukuba uthisha alihlele kahle ikilasi lakhe, lifaneleke ukufundisa ukufunda okubhaliwe ukuze kwakheke ugqozi lokufunda okubhaliwe kubafundi. Ngakho-ke, kuyacaca ukuhi ukufunda ukufunda okubhaliwe kwenzeka ngempumelelo uma uthisha elekelela ekugqugquzelni kokufundwa kokubhaliwe.

4.4.1 Ukufunda ngokuqondisisa ngokwenjulalwazi ye- *social constructivist*

Ngaphambi kokuba uthisha afundise ukufunda okubhaliwe, kubalulekile ukuba akuqonde kahle ukuthi kusho ukuthini ukufunda ngokuqondisisa (*reading comprehension*). Ngokunjalo, abafundi abafundiswa ukufunda okubhaliwe kumele ukuba bakuqondisise kahle ukuthi kuyini ukufunda ngokuqondisisa. uLiphalala benoPretorius (2011) bakuchaza kanje ukufunda ngokuqondisisa:

Comprehension is described and situated within a socio-cognitive model of literacy, in which reading is viewed as a highly complex phenomenon comprising many cognitive-linguistic skills and component processes that tap into various knowledge bases, all of which are embedded within a social matrix. The act of reading is thus both an individual cognitive-linguistic accomplishment, as well as socially constituted practice (pp. 2-3).

Kula mazwi acashunwe ngenhla, uLiphalala benoPretorius (2011) bachaza ukufunda ngokuqondisisa ukuthi kuyinto eyenzeka lapho umuntu efunda okubhaliwe bese kuthi lokho akufundayo ekuhlanganisa nolwazi oluyisisekelo analo ukuze kwakheke umqondo, njengoba sekuke kwavezwa phambilini. Ukufunda ngokuqondisisa kwenza lowo ofunda umbhalo akuthokozele ukufunda lowo mbhalo futhi isithombe esakheka engqondweni silekelela ekuwuqondeni kahle kakhulu umbhalo ofundwayo. Kanti futhi ukuwuqondisisa umbhalo kwenza lowo ofunda umbhalo azitholele ulwazi olusha azolwengeza elwazini lwangaphambili analo oluzinze engqondweni (*schemata*) (Liphalala & Pretorius, 2011). Ngamanye amazwi, uchungechunge olwenzeka engqondweni lapho umuntu efunda okubhaliwe lwenzeka ukuze umuntu awufunde ngokuwuqondisisa lowo mbhalo awufundayo. Le ndlela yokufunda okubhaliwe ye- *social constructivist* ngiyisebenzise kulolu cwaningo kanye nemodeli ye-*landscape* engizoxoxa ngayo esihlokwaneni esilandelayo.

4.5 I- LANDSCAPE MODEL

I- *landscape model* eyahlelwa ngoKendeou, Rapp no- van den Broek (1996) ibheka indlela yomuntu yokufunda ngokuqondisisa. Le modeli iveza ukuthi ukwakheka kokufunda ngokuqondisisa engqondweni yomuntu kwenzeka lapho efunda umusho nomusho wombhalo awufundayo (Kendeou *et al*, 1996, p.165). Nakuba ukufunda ngokuqondisisa kwenzeka ngale ndlela, yena u- van den Broek benoGustafson (1999) bakholelwa ekutheni ulwazi oluyisisekelo

(*basic knowledge*) luneqhaza elibalulekile ekutheni lowo ofunda umbhalo awufunde ngokuwuqondisisa nangempumelelo (p.15). Ngakho-ke, ukufunda okubhaliwe bakuthatha njengewindi elibonisa ukuthi ingqondo yomuntu ilusebenzisa kanjani ulwazi oluyisisekelo kanye nalolo lwazi olutholaka embhalweni awufundayo. Babuye futhi bakholelwwe ekutheni umuntu uziqoqela ulwazi oluyisisekelo emphakathini asondelene nawo (p. 15). Lokhu kuyahambisana nokugcizelewa uVygotsky (1978) enjulalwazini i- *social constructivist*.

Ocwaningweni olwake lwensiwa ngu- van den Broek benoGustafson (1999) kuvela ukuthi babehlose ukubona ukuthola ukuthi yini ekhunjulwa ngabafundi emva kokufunda umbhalo nokuthi futhi yini eyenza bakukhumbule lokho abakukhumbulayo. Babehlose nokubheka ukuthi yiluphi ulwazi olwakhekayo lapho befunda lowo mbhalo nokuthi kwakuyini imbangela yokwakheka kwalolo lwazi. Abakutholayo ocwaningweni lwabo wukuthi ukuphumelela ekufundeni ngokuqondisisa kwensiwa umqondo owakhekayo lapho umuntu ezifundela umbhalo. Yingakho bekholelwwe ekutheni ukufunda okubhaliwe ngokwe- *landscape model* kuhambisana nolwazi olugcineke engqondweni (*memory-based*) kanye nendlela yokufunda okubhaliwe ngendlela ye- *constructivist*. Lapho umuntu efunda okubhaliwe, usebenzisa ulwazimagama analo kanye nolwazi oluyisisekelo (*background knowledge*) ukuze kwakheke umqondo walokho akufundayo bese ekuqondisisa lokho akufundayo (Kendeou, Rapp & van den Broek, 2005, p. 301). UKendeou nabanye (2005) baqhuba bathi:

From a memory-based perspective, each word, phrase or concept that a reader processes triggers an automatic spread of activation to other, related words and concepts in memory for the text read so far and background knowledge (Kendeou *et al*, 2005, p. 276).

La mazwi acashunwe ngenhla agcizelela ukuthi ukufunda okubhaliwe kuhambisana nolwazi lwangaphambili kanye nolwazi oluzinze engqondweni, njengoba ngike ngachaza phambilini. Kuyacaca ukuthi ulwazi umuntu aluthola emphakathini akhulela kuwo luneqhaza elikhulu ekufundeni umbhalo ngokuwuqondisisa.

Ukufunda okubhaliwe ngendlela ye- *constructivist* kuveza ukuthi umuntu ofunda umbhalo othile usebenzisa ulwazi analo oluzinze engqondweni ukuze azakhele umqondo okuyiwona owenza akuqondisise kahle lokho akufundayo. Kanti futhi, lapho umuntu efunda okubhaliwe kwakheka izithombe engqondweni, okuyizona ezinikeza ukuqondisisa umbhalo awufundayo (Rapp et al, 2005, p. 301). Ngamanye amazwi, lapho umuntu efunda okubhaliwe, ukwazi

ukufunda ngokuwuqondisisa umbhalo uma ebuka amagama asembhalweni bese kuthi lawo magama achukuluze (*trigger*) ulwazi oluyisisekelo oluzinze engqondweni. Ngakho-ke, imodeli ye- *landscape* iseenza njengohlaka lwenjulalwazi ehlobanisa ukufunda okubhaliwe nolwazi oluzinze engqondweni kanye nolwazi oluyisisekelo lomuntu ngokwakhe njengomgogodla wokukwazi ukufunda okubhaliwe. Lokhu kuyahambisana nenjulalwazi i- *social constructivist* kaVygotsky (1978), njengoba sengike ngachaza.

Nokho-ke, akumele sikulibale ukuthi akusiwona wonke umuntu ofunda okubhaliwe ongaphumelela ekusebenziseni le ndlela yokufunda okubhaliwe. Lokho kudalwa ukuthi lowo mbhalo umuntu awufundayo umayelana nezinto angakaze ahlangabezane nazo empilweni yakhe. Isibonelo: Umuntu okhulele endaweni yasedolobheni ngeke awufunde ngokuwuqondisisa umbhalo okhuluma ngempilo yasemakhaya angakabi nentuthuko, indawo okusabaswa phansi uma kuphekwa, amanzi akhiwa emfuleni futhi kweluswa nezinkomo. Umuntu okhulele edolobheni angeze awuqonda kahle umbhalo ukuthi ukhuluma ngani ngoba akanalo ulwazi olumayelana nalesi simo. Ngamanye amazwi, ulwazi oluyisisekelo luneqhaza elikhulu ekutheni ofunda umbhalo akwazi ukuzakhela izithombe ezithile, esusela elwazini analo ehlanganise namagama awafundayo ukuze awuqondisise kahle umbhalo awufundayo.

4.6 IQQA LESAHLUKO

Kulesi sahluko ngikhulumu ngohlaka lwenjulalwazi kanye nenjulalwazi yokuhlaziya okutholakele. Ngichazile ukuthi iyini injulalwazi (*theory*), ngichaza nokuthi iyini injulalwazi yokuhlaziya (*theoretical framework*). Ngixoxile ngenjulalwazi ye- *social constructivist* okuyiyona esetshenziswe ukuhlaziya ulwazi olutholakele kulolu cwaningo esebezene ngokulekelelana nemodeli ye- *landscape* okuyimodeli ehambisana nokufunda nokufundisa ukufunda okubhaliwe. Ngivezile ukuhlobana phakathi kwenjulalwazi i- *social constructivist* kanye nemodeli ye- *landscape*. Isahluko esilandelayo siqukethe ulwazi olwatholakala ngezingxoxo kubahlanganyeli bocwaningo, okwakungothisha abafundisa isiZulu uLimi lokuQala lokweNgeza ebangeni leshumi (*grade 10*).

ISAHLUKO SESIHLANU

INDLELA OTHISHA ABAKUQONDA NGAYO

UKUFUNDISA UKUFUNDA OKUBHALIWE

5.1 ISINGENISO

Esahlukweni esedlule ngikhulume ngohlaka lwenjulalwazi kanye nohlaka lwemicabango, okusetshenziswe ukuhlaziya ulwazi olutholakele. Kulesi sahluko ngizokhuluma ngezingxoxo ezaba phakathi kwami nabahlanganyeli bocwaningo. Lezi zingxoxo ngazenza ngokuhlela imibuzwana eyayizophendulwa nguthisha ngamunye ngenhloso yokuba kuperhenduleke imibuzongqangi yalolu cwaningo. Leyo mibuzongqangi ithi:

- (i) Othisha bakuqonda kanjani ukufundiswa kokufunda okubhaliwe ebangeni leshumi esiZulwini uLimi lokuQala lokweNgeza?
- (ii) Othisha bakufundisa kanjani ukufunda okubhaliwe ebangeni leshumi esiZulwini uLimi lokuQala lokweNgeza?
- (iii) Yini eyenza othisha bafundise ukufunda okubhaliwe ebangeni leshumi isiZulu uLimi lokuQala lokweNgeza ngendalela abakwenza ngayo?

Esahlukweni sesithathu ngichazile ukuthi izingxoxo zaba phakathi kwami kanye nothisha abathathu abafundisa isiZulu uLimi lokuQala lokweNgeza ebangeni leshumi kulesi sikole. Lezi zingxoxo zenzeka izinsuku ezintathu ezingalandelani ngenxa yokuthi othisha kwakungamele baphazamiseke ezinhlelweni zomsebenzi wabo wesikole. Lokhu kwakwenziwa ukuthi isikhathi ababetholakala ngaso kwabe kuyisikhathi esifanayo njengoba babefundisa izifundo ezifanayo ngezikhathi ezifanayo. Oyedwa wothisha wanikeza ulwazi locwaningo ngengxoxo yocingo ngenxa yokungabi bikho kwakhe emsebenzini izinsukwana. Ngakho wabona ukuthi ukuze angangibambezeli, masixoxe ocingweni, okuyinto engayemukela kahle.

5.2 INDLELA OTHISHA ABAKUQONDA NGAYO UKUFUNDISA UKUFUNDA OKUBHALIWE

Lesi sihloko siqukethe uhlaziyo olusezingeni eliphansi lwezingxoxo ezimayelana nombuzongqangi wokuqala othi: Othisha bakuqonda kanjani ukufundiswa kokufunda okubhaliwe ebangeni leshumi esiZulwini uLimi lokuQala lokweNgeza? Ngaphansi kwalo mbuzo wokuqala wocwaningo kuvele lezi zindikimba eziyisishiyagalombili ezilandelayo:

- Othisha nemvelaphi yabo ngolimi lwesiZulu.
- Uqequesho lukathisha ekufundiseni isiZulu.
- Ukuzithuthukisa kothisha ekufundiseni okubhaliwe.
- Isipiliyon i sokufundisa isiZulu uLimi lokuQala lokweNgeza.
- Incazelo ngokuthi kuyini nokuthi kulindeleke kwenzeke kanjani ukufundisa okubhaliwe.
- Indlela othisha abathi bakwenza ngayo ukufundisa okubhaliwe bona ngokwabo.
- Ukulungiselela ukufundisa ukufunda okubhaliwe.
- Indlela othisha abahlola ngayo ukuthuthuka ekufundeni okubhaliwe kubafundi.

5.2.1 Othisha nemvelaphi yabo ngolimi lwesiZulu

Ezingxoxweni engaba nazo nothisha abathathu abafundisa isiZulu uLimi lokuQala lokweNgeza kulesi sikole kwavela ukuthi bobathathu isiZulu silulimi lwabo lwasekhaya. Lokhu kwavela lapho ngicela uthisha ngamunye ukuthi axoxe ngemvelaphi yakhe nolimi lwesiZulu. Uthisha uKhululiwe wabeka kanje:

Hhayi, isiZulu wulimi lwasekhaya nje sonke sikhulum sona futhi nasendaweni nje sikhulum sona nje, *yah* (ekhulum ephakamisa amahlombe). Ngikhulele khona la eClermont, sikhulum isiZulu nje. Yikho ke nje ukuthi umuntu *oh* sewajwayela ukukhulum isiNgisi ngenxa yalezi zingane zethu esizifundisa kobelungu. Manje-ke sigcina sesikhulum i- *English* ngoba sithi si- *encourage(r)* bona ukuthi *ba-develop(e)* esikoleni, yabona? *So...nje oh*, (aphakamise amahlombe). Khona *yah* bakhona nje phela labo abakhulum ezinye izilimi *but* ayi, (athule kancane)...nje...isiZulu nje ulimi lwasendaweni nasekhaya.

Ngokufanayo, uthisha uSimikahle, wachaza ngendlela evumelana nokwavezwa uthisha uKhululiwe kanje:

Hheyi we ngane! Uqonde ukuthini? (ehleka). NgiwumZulu phaqa mina ngane yami. Ngikhulele khona nje la emakhaya aseThekwini (ehleka). IsiZulu wulimi lwami lwebele, ngaluncela *straight* ebeleni likaMaMbhense (ehleka). Nasesikoleni ngasifunda futhi isiZulu kodwa-ke ngasifunda kudala (esho ngezwi elidonsayo).

Ngokunjalo futhi, uthisha uZakithi waphendula kanje:

Olwakithi mngani. Nawe uyangizwa nje angikhulum sona isiShangane (ehleka). Ngakithi eRichmond nje kukhulunywa isiZulu. Akhonyana-ke namaXhosa *but* nje kwande isiZulu.

La mazwi angenhla ayaveza ukuthi othisha bobathathu bangothisha abangamaZulu futhi isiZulu silulimi lwabo lwasekhaya. Othisha uKhululiwe noZakithi baveza ngisho amagama ezindawo abakhulele kuzona futhi bayakuveza ukuthi kulezi zindawo isiZulu yilona lulimi olukhunywa kakhulu nakuba zikhona ezinye izilimi ezikhulunywa ngabantu abahlala kulezi zindawo ezifana nesiXhosa, nesiSuthu nesiShona. Uthisha uKhululiwe uyaveza ukuthi ungumuntu okhule ekhuluma isiZulu njengoLimi lwasekhaya. Noma kunjalo, kuyagqama ukuthi nakuba isiZulu kululimi lwasekhaya, uKhululiwe naye usengumuntu ogcina ekhuluma esebezise ulimi lwesiNgisi ngenxa yokuthi izingane zikhuthazwa ukuba zifunde futhi zithuthuke kakhulu olimini lwesiNgisi. Ngamanye amazwi, akuveli ukuthi uthisha uKhululiwe uyakukhuthaza yini ukusetshenziswa kolimi lwesiZulu kusukela ekhaya.

5.2.2 Uqequesho lokufundisa isiZulu

Le ndikimba iveza indlela othisha abaqequesheke ngayo esiZulwini njengesifundo, okuyinto engaba nomthelela endleleni abakuqonda ngayo ukufundisa ukufunda okubhaliwe. Kuyavela ukuthi kwabanye othisha isiZulu basifunda ezikoleni kanye nasemfundweni yabo ephakeme. Lokhu kufakazelwa ngamazwi kathisha uSimikahle lapho ethi:

Mina ngafunda uMasihambisane, wawungakazi lutho wena. Wawusadlala ucabhayiyane (ehleka isikhashana). Hhey! Thina sasifunda o “Mama. Ima. Ima mama. Mema. Mame. Umame umema omama” (ahleke isikhashana). Angithi uyabona-ke? Wena awazi lutho ngoMasihambisane (esaqhubeoka nokuhleka).

Kuyavela kulesi sicaphuno esingenhla ukuthi uthisha uSimikahle unguthisha omdala, owafunda uMasihambisane incwadi endala eyayifundwa emabangeni aphansi. Lo thisha uyaziggaja ngokuthi wafunda ngale ncwadi. Lokhu kufakazelwa nawukuthi usakukhumbula akufunda kuleyo ncwadi. Lokhu kuvusa umbuzo wokuthi lezi zanamuhla izincwadi zezingane zokufunda azibhaliwe yini kahle, kumbe azinothile yini. Okunye okuvelayo mayelana noqequesho lothisha ukuthi abaqequeshelwanga ukufundisa isiZulu. Isibonelo: lapho uthisha uKhululiwe exoxa ngoqequesho lwakhe lwasemfundweni ephakeme wabeka wathi:

Heh we *oh* mina ngafunda kudala (ehleka). Kambe ngafundani nje *oh* (ehleka)? Angisakhumbuli kahle *but* angisifundanga isiZulu, ngazifundela okunye nje esengikukhohliwe (ahleke azemboze ngekhanda edeskini).

Kule mpendulo engenhla, kuyavela ukuthi uthisha akaqeQeshelwanga ukufundisa isiZulu. Lokhu kungaba nomthelela omubi ekwenzeni kwabafundi kulesi sifundo. Kanti uthisha uSimikahle yena wabeka wathi:

Heee! Uthi ngisakhumbula kambe? (ehleka). Eyi nawe, yini kodwa ngemibuzo e- *serious* kanje? (ahleke). Okusalayo ngiyahola mina. (eqhubeka nokuhleka). Ya! Utheni kambe? O! Utthe nga- *train(wa)* yini esiZulwini? Cha! Angisifundanga mina isiZulu enyuvesi. Ngazifundela oTechnology nje nolunye utavatava (esho ehleka). Phela mina ngaya enyuvesi emva kokuhlulwa wumendo. Manje nje ngasengizifunela umsebenzi nje ukuze ngihole ngikwazi ukuziphilisa (eqhubeka nokuhleka).

Kule mpendulo engenhla, kuyacaca ukuthi uthisha uSimikahle akawukhathalele umsebenzi awenzayo, njengoba eveza nokuthi wenzela ukuhola. Lokhu kuveza isithombe sokuthi akulula ukuba enze umsebenzi wakhe ngokuzimisela ngoba akwenzayo wenzela ukuthi akwazi ukuziphilisa. Lokhu kungaba nomthelela ekutheni abafundi bangasiboni isidingo sokuthuthukisa ikhono labo lokufunda okubhaliwe, uma nothisha uqobo engenandaba nalolu limi, into esemqoka kuwukuba ahole. Lokhu kuhambisana nokungabi nanembeza kukathisha, kanye nokungabi nalo uthando lomsebenzi awenzayo, kodwa aqhube imali phambili. Ocwaningweni olwenziwa ngoGoldhaber, DeArmond noDeBurgomaster (2001) ezweni laseMelika eWashington, kuvela imibono yothisha yokuthi bazizwa bengasebenza kangcono nangokuzimisela uma iholo likhushulwa libe ngelithokozisayo. Ngakho-ke, kuyacaca ukuthi imizwa yokusebenza kahle kothisha ekufundiseni ilele ekuholeni kangcono.

Nakuba kuvela ukuthi othisha uKhululiwe benoSimikahle abaqeQeshelwanga ukufundisa isiZulu, uthisha uZakithi yena wabe enokuhlukile. Ephendula mayelana noqeQesho lwakhe, uthisha uZakithi wabeka wathi:

Ya! Ngasifunda ngo- *higher grade* (ehleka). Ngafunda iZulu Home ke mina, hhayi le *additional*. Ise- *university*-ke la engafunda khona isiZulu ngesiNgisi. Kwakuthiwa yi- Zulu 1 A. Mina nje angibi nankinga ukuchaza kula ma- *class* esiZulu esifundwa ngabafundi abangewona amaZulu ngoba nje uma ngifundisa izingcezu zenkulomo ngibachazelaa ngesiNgisi ngoba safundiswa kanjalo eWestville.

Kula mazwi acashunwe ngenhla kuyavela ukuthi uthisha uZakithi wakuqeQeshelwanga ukufundisa isiZulu. Kodwa-ke, okugqamayo ukuthi isiZulu basifundiswa ngesiNgisi esikhathini

esiphambili njengoba manje sesifundwa ngesiZulu. Lokhu kuveza isithombe sokuthi isiZulu besibukeleka phansi. Kwakuyinkinga lokhu ngoba isiZulu sasifundiswa ngesiNgisi kulabo bafundi abakhulumu isiZulu, abangakhulumu isiNgisi njengolimi lwasekhaya. Ocwaningeni lukaNkosi (2014) kuyavela ukuthi ngezikhathi zobandlululo, izilimi zoMdabu zase-Afrika zazifundwa ngolimi IwesiNgisi ezikhungweni zemfundo ephakeme njengase- *University of Natal, University of Zululand* nase- *University of South Africa*. UNkosi ugcizelela ukuthi lokhu kwakuyinselelo enkuIlu kubafundi abaqeQeshelwa ukufundisa isiZulu esikoleni (p.2). Kodwa-ke sebukhona manje ubungcono emanyuvesi ngoba isiZulu sesifundiswa ngesiZulu futhi iNqubomgomu Yolimi YeNyuveti yakwaZulu-Natali igqugquzelu ukufundwa nokufundiswa kwesiZulu ukuze ulimi luthuthuke ngokusezingeni eliphezulu futhi lusetshenziswe ocwaningweni (p.2).

Uthisha uKhululiwe wabeka umbono wokuthi othisha kumele bakuqeQeshelwe ukufundisa ukufunda okubhaliwe. Wabeka kanje:

Ya, khona othisha banganikezwu i- *training* mayelana nokwenzisa i-
reading ngoba khona njengoba sixoxa nje *I am also aware that most of
learners, especially laba abangamaZulu, abakwazi ukufunda isiZulu
(athule kancane)*. Kodwa-ke, *thing is*, ingenziswa (ingafundiswa) nini
leyo *reading* njengoba emaningi kanje ama- *tasks* okudingeka abe
eqediwe *per term*. Khona nakimi kwakubuhlungu ukuthi umfundu
omnyama angakwazi ukufunda isiZulu kodwa-ke ngagcina
sengizitshela ukuthi okubalulekile ukuthi ngiqede imisebenzi
efunekayo nje, *that's all. At first, ngangicabanga ukuthi kwenziwa
wukuthi i- primary esiphakelayo la, vele ifundisa isiNgisi as home
language and so is our school.*

Kula mazwi angenhla, uthisha uyaveza ukuthi kungaba kuhle ukuba othisha baqeQeshelwe ukufundisa ukufunda okubhaliwe futhi uyakuqaphela ukuthi abafundi abanangi abangamaZulu abakwazi ukufunda okubhaliwe. Nokho, akuzwakali ukuthi uthisha abuze ukuthi sizovelaphi isikhathi sokufundisa ukufunda okubhaliwe njengoba iminingi imisebenzi okulindeleke ukuba othisha bayenze nabafundi kuwo wonke amathemu. Lo mbuzo ukhombisa ukuthi uthisha akaqondi ngokubaluleka kokufunda okubhaliwe neqhaza okunalo ekuphumeleleni ekufundeni kwengane. Abanye abacwaningi bayaveza ukuthi kunobudlelwane phakathi kokufunda okubhaliwe kanye nokuphumelela kahle emfundweni kumfundu (*academic performance*) (Cooper, 2000; Pretorius, 1995; 2000). Ngamanye amazwi, uthisha uKhululiwe akaqondi

ukuthi ukukwazi ukufunda okubhaliwe yikhona okulekelela umfundi aphumelele kahle emfundweni yakhe.

5.2.3 Ukuzithuthukisa kothisha ekufundiseni okubhaliwe

Othisha ababili, okungothisha uKhululiwe noSimikahle, baveza ukuthi isiZulu abasifundanga oqeqeshweni lwabo lwasenyuvesi kanti uthisha uZakithi yena wakuqeleshelwa ukufundisa isiZulu, nakuba afunda isiZulu ngesiNgisi. Ngenkathi ngibuza uthisha uKhululiwe ukuthi bazithuthukisa kanjani bona njengothisha ukuze bakhule ekufundiseni ukufunda okubhaliwe kubafundi bebangla leshumi esiZulwini, uthisha uKhululiwe waphendula kanje:

Mhmmm (athi ukudonsa umoya). Engingathi ngiyakwenza nje kuba wukuthi ngizifundele mina izincwadi, amanovel, drama nje nokunye. Ngiyathanda mina ukuzifundela nje *just for fun, nothing much*. Nje, ngifunda kwasani, ezesiNgisi nesesiZulu.

Nakuba le mpendulo ingezwakali kahle, lapha uthisha uyaveza ukuthi nakuba ezifundela yena imibhalo kodwa usuke ezifundela ukuzithokozisa, hhayi ngenhloso yokuzithuthukisa ekhonweni lokufundisa imibhalo. Ngamanye amazwi, kungenzeka ukuba uthisha akakuqondi kahle ukuthi kubaluleke kangakanani ukuba abafundi bafundiswe ukufunda okubhaliwe. Okudidayo ukuthi kungani uthisha engafundi nezincwadi kumbe enze ucwaningo ngokufundisa ukufunda okubhaliwe. UBailey nabanye (1996, p.13-21) bagcizelela ukuthi kubalulekile ukuthi uthisha wolimi azithuthukise elwazini lolimi ngokufunda imibhalo eminingi aphinde acwaninge lapho kudingeka khona. Lokhu kusiza uthisha ukuba akhuphule izinga lokufundisa okunenhloso kanjalo namasu okufundisa okuzuzisa abafundi. *I-Norms and Standards for Educators* (2000) ithi kubalulekile ukuthi uthisha athuthukise ulwazi analo esifundweni asifundisayo (*learning area*) (*no page*). Kanti uthisha uSimikahle yena wathi:

Cha ngane yakwethu! (ehleka). Ngisaxakwe ile nto yase-Unisa nje engakapheli. Izincwadi engizifundayo yilezo engazinikwa khona futhi ngisuke ngifundela ukubhala lawo ma- *assignment* nje qha.

Amazwi kathisha uSimikahle ayaveza ukuthi unguantu osaqhubeka nokufunda njengengxene yoqeqesho lwakho ukufundisa kodwa ayikho imizamo ayenzayo ewukuzithuthukisa yena ekufundiseni ukufunda okubhaliwe. Lokhu kungaba nomthelela ekutheni uthisha uSimikahle angasiboni isidingo sokufundisa ukufunda okubhaliwe kubafundi, njengoba kuvela ukudembesela kothisha ekufundiseni ukufunda okubhaliwe.

Kanti uthisha uZakithi yena wathi:

Ayi-ke mngani! (ehleka). Ayikho enye indlela ngenza njena nje. Nesikhathi-ke siyenqaba njengoba emaningi nje nama- *task* amakwayo nge- *term*, so nami ngisuke ngizama nje, ngenzela ukuthi bengabi nenkinga yokufunda i- *question paper* kwa- *matric coz* isuke ingekho indlela ongamsiza ngayo umfundi uma sekungama- *final*.

Nakuba uthisha uZakithi engaphenduli wona umbuzo obuziwe, kuyavela ukuthi inhloso yokufundisa abafundi bakhe ukufunda okubhaliwe ukuba bathuthuke ekufundeni ukuze bangabi nezingqinamba zokufunda lapho sebehlolwa kwamatekuletsheni. Ngamanye amazwi uthisha akakuhlukanisi ukufundisa kanye nokuhlola. Kuyakhathaza futhi ukucabanga ukuthi kungani uthisha uZakithi ezwakala ekhathazekile ngokuhluleka kwabafundi ukufunda okubhaliwe uma sebesebangeni likamatekuletsheni. Lokhu kuzwakala sengathi akanandaba kangako namabanga angaphambi kwelikamatikuletsheni. Lokhu kuyinselelo ebhekene nothisha abanangi njengoba nasezikoleni eziningi kuye kube sengathi okuyizona zingane ezibalulekile ezikamatekuletsheni.

5.2.4 Isipiliyonisokufundisa isiZulu uLimi lokuQala lokweNgeza

Ngaphansi kwale ndikimba, isipiliyonisokufundisa ulimi lwesiZulu savela njengesibalulekile ekufundiseni okubhaliwe. Ngacela ukuba uthisha uKhululiwe axoxe ngesipiliyonisakhe ekufundiseni isiZulu nokuthi aveze ukuthi wayeneminyaka emingaki efundisa isiZulu ulimi lokuqala lokwengeza. Uthisha uKhululiwe wabeka kanje:

Eyi... (athule kancane), isiminingi yona iminyaka ngifundisa, *about 15 years now*, kodwa ke ngafika la ngafundisa i- *Afrikaans* nolunye uvucu ke lwezfundo. Eyi njalo...ngob' umuntu uma esafun' umsebenzi wenza noma yini anikezwa yona. Kambe nawe ngenkathi ufika la bakunikeza i- N.S? (Ebhekise lowo mbuzo kimi, engibuka ehleka). Nami ngafika nje ngafundisa yonk' inyakanyaka le. Futhi, isiZulu sasingekho la ekhaya. Kwathi *years later*, sekubonakala ukuthi seziyanda izingane zabantu abamnyama, *they introduced isiZulu since* kwakufundwa i-*English and Afrikaans* kuphela. Kwaba yimina nje owokuqala owaqala ukufundisa isiZulu la ekhaya (esho ehleka).

La mazwi angenhla ayaveza ukuthi nakuba uthisha eseneminyaka eminingi efundisa, isiZulu usifundise ngoba siyisifundo esasesiqala ukufundiswa kulesi sikole, kunguyena yedwa uthisha owayengafundisa isiZulu. Kodwa-ke kuyavela ukuthi wabe engaqeqeshelwe ukufundisa isiZulu njengesifundo.

Lapho uthisha uSimikahle exoxa ngesipiliyoni sakhe ekufundiseni isiZulu uLimi lokuQala lokweNgeza, wabeka kanje;

Akukudala khona ngoba phela ngasuke ngaqala ngokugcinwa ngakho (ahleke). Phela mina ngasuke ngaqala ngokuyogana ngabuya sengihlehlala, kwayikhani ngiyofunda-ke (ehleka). Ngina-6 years nje ngafika ekhaya kini (ehleka kakhulu). Kodwa-ke ngina 4 years nje kuphela ngifundisa isiZulu. Hheyi! Awazi lutho wena! Mina ngafika ngafuhlelwa ngenqwaba (ngezwi elidonsayo) yezifundo la. Ngabhidilisha-ke nooji ungavuki (ehleka kakhulu) ngoba ngangincenge le mali kahulumeni. Kwaba ngcono-ke sebenginikeze isiZulu kwaphela ne-stress (esaqhube ka nokuhleka).

Kuyavela futhi kulesi sicaphuno ukuthi uthisha uSimikahle ufundisa isiZulu, nakuba esemusha ekufundiseni lolu limi. Kuyacaca nokuthi uyalwazi lolu limi futhi uzizwa ekhululekile ngokulufundisa, nakuba engaqondi ukuthi ukufundisa okubhaliwe kumele akufundise kanjani. Ngale kwalokhu, kuyavela ukuthi uthisha uSimikahle unendaba nokuthi uyahola. Lapho ngicela ukuba axoxe ngesipiliyoni sakhe sokufundisa isiZulu uLimi lokuQala lokweNgeza, uthisha uZakithi wathi:

Ngina-10 years oh. Nase- Apollo ngangifundisa i- *additional*. Hheyi we o! Ngangithwele kanzima laphaya ngoba kwakuyimina nge-dwa owayefundisa isiZulu laphaya. *And cabanga-ke from grade 8 to grade 12 sisi, ngi-nge-dwa.* Ngangisethela onke la ma- *grades amaphepha e-exam ngiphinde ngimake ngedwa.* Ngasizakala ngokushintsha isikole ngoba cha la ngiziphumulele nje, sibaningi, siyahlukaniselana amaphepha.

Kulesi sicaphuno kuyavela ukuthi uthisha uZakithi useneminyaka eminingi efundisa isiZulu uLimi lokuQala lokweNgeza. Futhi kuyavela ukuthi kwakunguyena yedwa uthisha walesi sifundo kuleso sikole. Kuyakhombisa ukuthi bobathathu lab' othisha sebenesikhathi eside befundisa isiZulu uLimi lokuQala lokweNgeza. Futhi kufanele ngabe sekubanike isipiliyoni ukufundisa lesi sifundo. Umbiko owenziwa nguLadd (2013) uveza ukuthi othisha abanesipiliyoni banezindlela zokuthuthukisa izinga lokuphumelela kwabafundi emfundweni yabo futhi basebenzisa amasu amanangi ukwenza lokhu. Ngamanye amazwi, uthisha oseneminyaka eminingi efundisa akafani nothisha ononyaka owodwa noma emibili efundisa.

5.2.5 Incazelo ngokuthi kuyini futhi kulindeleke ukuba kwenzeke kanjani ukufundisa ukufunda

Othisha ababengabahlanganyeli bocwaningo bachaza ngendlela abakubona ngayo ukufundisa ukufunda okubhaliwe olimini lwesiZulu uLimi lokuQala lokweNgeza. Lapho ngibuba uthisha uKhululiwe ukuthi ukuqonda kanjani ukufundisa okubhaliwe (*reading*) kubafundi bebangaleshumi, waphendula kanje.

I-*reading*? (kubuza yena ethi ukuswaca). Awu kodwa! Umbuzo onzima kangaka? (ahleke). Ngingathini nje? Ngibanikeza izincwadi ze- *literature* le esuke ifundwa kuleyo naleyo *term*, njengoba nje kwa-grade 10 sifunda uDumazile neSiko neLungelo. Nje, ngiqala ngokuthi izincwadi zenoveli nedrama zihluzwa kanjani. Emva nje kokuba sengibachazelile mayelana nencwadi, ngiyaye ngithi akufunde oyedwa ozaziyo ukuthi uzo- *read(a) fast and fluently coz angifuni kufunde umuntu ozokwenza kancane ngoba kusuke kuzoba ne- assessment nje for that term* ngaleyo ncwadi efundwayo, *could it be inovel, short story, nje (ephakamise amahlombe)*.

Nakuba kungezwakali kahle okushiwo nguthisha mayelana nokufundisa okubhaliwe esifundweni sesiZulu, kodwa kuyavela ukuthi uyaqonda ukuthi izincwadi eziyimibhalo yobuciko zingalekelela ekuthuthukiseni ikhono lokufunda okubhaliwe. Kusobala ukuthi abafundi abathola ithuba lokufunda okubhaliwe kuba yilabo asebethuthukile, kuthi abangafundi ngokugelezayo bangalitholi. Kuyacaca futhi ukuthi okusemqoka kuthisha ukuhlola abafundi kunokuba bafundiswe ukuze bathuthuke ekufundeni okubhaliwe.

Lapho uthisha uSimikahle ephendula umbuzo omayelana nokuthi ukuqonda kanjani ukufundisa okubhaliwe, wabeka kanje:

Awu! Eyi! Le mibuzo yakho (ahleke). Kambe ngiyayifundisa yini mina i- *reading*? (esho ehleka). He! Kambe iyafundiswa yini vele? (Eqhubeka nokuhleka). Angiyifundisi mina into engenawo amamaki afuneka kwi- *grid*, (esahleka). Kanti kumele bafundiswe nokufunda futhi (esaqhubeaka nokuhleka)?

Kula mazwi acashunwe ngenhla, kuyavela ukuthi uthisha uSimikahle akaqondi ukuthi kumele kufundiswe ukufunda okubhaliwe. Futhi uyaveza ukuthi akubona kubalulekile ukuba

kufundiswe yilezo zingxenye okudinga ukuba imiklomelo yazo ibhalwe phansi njengengxenye yokuhlolwa okuqhubekayo konyaka. Kwangimangaza ukuthi kulolo hlelo lomsebenzi (*grid*) akuyona yini ingxenye yokufundwayo ukufunda okubhaliwe. IsiTatimende seNqubomgommo yoHlelo lweziFundo nokuHlola i- CAPS (2011) sikhuthaza ukuthi abafundi kumele bazejwayeze ukusebenzisa uLimi lokuQala lokweNgeza ngezinhloso ezahlukene. Lapho kubalwa nokuthi abafundi bakwazi ukuzibhalela imibhalo yomuntu ngayedwana njenge-dayari, ijenali, incwadi yobungani nokunye (p. 9). Ngakho-ke, kunesidingo sokuthi abafundi bathuthukiswe ezingeni lokukwazi ukufunda okubhaliwe ukuze bakwazi ukuzifundela leyo mibhalo yabo yokuziqambela. I- CAPS iqhubeka iveze ukuthi ngasekupheleni kwebanga lesishiyagalolunye (grade 9) abafundi kumele ukuba ‘sebekwazi ukusebenzisa ulimi lwasekhaya kanye nolokuqala lokwengeza ngempumelelo nangokuzethemba, ezinhlosweni ezahlukene, okufaka kuzo nokufunda okubhaliwe (CAPS, 2011, p.12). Kusobala-ke ukuthi uthisha akayiqondi inqubomgommo ye- CAPS yaleli banga.

Kanti uthisha uZakithi yena wabeka kanje:

(Ephefumulela phezulu). Yazi kubalulekile ukuthi lezi zingane zenziswe i- *reading ema-class* ngoba hheyi bo! Ave behluleka ukufunda laba bantu. Ihhee...! Yazi le nto ibonakala kahle uma sekungama- *exam*. Umuntu uvele akubhalele into ongayazi nje. Uvele ubone-ke ukuthi lo muntu akayizwanga le nto ayifundayo. Uthole ukuthi akukhona ukuthi iphepha lilukhuni *but* umuntu akayizwa nje kwayona le nto ebhalwe phambi kwakhe. (Ukhulumu nje unikina ikhanda).

Kula mazwi angenhla, uthisha akawuphenduli umbuzo obuziwe, kuphela ugcizelela ukuthi izingane azikwazi ukufunda okubhaliwe. Lokhu kuveza isithombe sokuthi uthisha ubona inkinga ikubafundi, akazibuzi ukuthi yena akanawo yini umthelela kulesi simo. Ucwaningo luveza ukuthi kubalulekile ukuthi uthisha azihlole yena ngokwakhe (*self-assesment*) (Boud & Falchivok, 1989). UBoud benoFalchivok (1989) lapho bechaza ukuzihlola wena uqobo babeka kanje:

Self-assessment... the identification of criteria or standards to be applied to one's work and the making of judgements about the extent to which work meets these criteria (p.529).

Kafishane, la mazwi kaBoud benoFalchivok agcizelela ukuthi ukuzihlola komuntu ngokwakhe kuwukubheka ukuthi indlela asebenza ngayo iyamphumelelisa yini kulokho azimisele

ngokukuzuza emsebenzini awenzayo. Ngamanye amazwi, kuyadingeka ukuba uthisha abuke indlela afundisa ngayo ukuthi iyabathuthukisa yini abafundi. I- *International Reading Association* (IRA) (2007) ithi:

Teachers must be prepared to teach multiple strategies that readers can use to construct meaning from text and to monitor their comprehension. They must understand the ways in which vocabulary (word meaning) and fluency instruction can support comprehension (p.2)

Lesi sigungu sikazwelonke sokufunda okubhaliwe i- IRA (2007) sigcizelela ukuthi othisha bamelwe ukusebenzisa amasu amanangi alekelela umfundu lowo ofunda umbhalo, ukuze azakhele umqondo embhalweni futhi akuqondisise akufundayo.

5.2.6 Indlela abathi bakwenza ngayo ukufundisa okubhaliwe bona ngokwabo othisha

Lapho ngicela uthisha uKhululiwe ukuba achaze ukuthi ubafundisa kanjani abafundi bebanga leshumi ukufunda okubhaliwe futhi lokho ukwenza isikhathi esingakanani emjikelezweni (*cycle*) wokufundisa, uthisha uKhululiwe wabeka kanje:

Njengoba sengike ngasho nje ukuthi akukho simanga nje ekubafundiseni ngaphandle nje kokuthi ngithi okwazi ukufunda akafundele *i-class* lonke. Izikhathi zokuzifundela zivela lapho kufanele benze *i-book review* coz phela umfundu kusuke kufanele kube nencwadi azifundela yona bese ezo- *deliver* *i-speech*-ke ekilasini.

Okuvelayo kulesi sicaphuno ukuthi uthisha usuke engenanhoso ngokufundisa ukufunda okubhaliwe kubafundi. Akuzwakali kahle ukuthi uthisha ugxila *kwi-book review* ngokwethula umsebenzi lowo ngomlomo. Akucaci ukuthi lokhu kufundisa okubhaliwe kwenzeka kanjani futhi yini uthisha asuke ehlose ukuba izingane ziyifunde, ngaphandle kokuhlaziya umbhalo lowo. Kuze kuyavela nokuthi izingane azinalo uthando lokufunda okubhaliwe. Lokhu kuyinto engalindeleka njengoba kwayena uthisha akubonakali enothando lomsebenzi awenzayo, uyaveza ukuthi sewaphelelwa nawugqozi. Abacwaningi abangoDornyei (1998) noSakai (2009) baveza ukuthi izinto ezechlisa ugqozi lokufunda okubhaliwe kubafundi kungaba yindlela uthisha afundisa ngayo, indlela uthisha ayiyo kubafundi, ukuba yindlala kwezikhuthazi kanye nezincwadi ezihehayo zolimi, ukuba nesimomqondo esibukela phansi ulimi kanye nemibhalo yalolo limi njalonjalo. Ngamanye amazwi, kuyisidingo esibalulekile ukuba uthisha asebenzise

amasu ahlukahlukene okufundisa okubhaliwe ukuze kwakheke ugqozi lokufunda imibhalo kubafundi.

Uthisha uSimikahle wachaza kanje mayelana nokuthi ukufundisa kanjani ukufunda okubhaliwe:

Awu! Angikhumbuli nje ngifundisa i- *reading* mina kwa- *grade* 10, (esho ehlekha). Kanti bayafundiswa yini abantu abadala kanje i-*reading*? Sebeyakwazi ukuzifundela labo, badala manje (esaqhube ka nokuhleka). Labo bayazifundela. Babengafika kanjani kwa- *grade* 10 uma bengakwazi ukufunda? (Eqhubeka nokuhleka).

La mazwi acashunwe ngenhla akubeka kucace ukuthi uthisha uSimikahle akabafundisi abafundi ukufunda okubhaliwe. Isizathu ukuthi akazi ukuthi ukufunda okubhaliwe kumele kufundiswe ngoba kuyingxenyen yolimi. Kusobala ukuthi uthisha uSimikahle akayiqaphele neze ingxenyen yokufundisa ukufunda okubhaliwe kubafundi bakhe. UHindle (2008) uthi:

Every day you (teacher) should dedicate one hour of the school day to the reading and writing focus time. It is suggested that the hour should be taken from the Literacy / Languages learning programme. During this time, you (teacher) systematically teach the learners to become effective readers and writers (p.3).

Kula mazwi acashunwe ngenhla, uHindle (2008) ugcizelela ukuthi uthisha kufanele asebenzise isikhathi esingangehra esikhathini sesikole, ukuze agxilise ukufunda okubhaliwe nokubhala kubafundi. Uthi ngaleso sikhathi, abafundi bayakhuthazeka ekukwazini ukufunda imibhalo kanye nokubhala. Ngamanye amazwi, kuyadingeka ukuba othisha banike abafundi isikhathi sokufunda okubhaliwe.

Uthisha uZakithi wabe evezile ukuthi kubalulekile ukuba abafundi bafundiswe ukufunda okubhaliwe. Waveza nokuthi uyaqaphela ukuthi abafundi abakathuthuki ekufundeni okubhaliwe, lokho ukuqaphela ngokuthi babbale into engazwakali ngezikhathi zezivivinyo. Echaza ukuthi ubafundisa kanjani abafundi ukufunda okubhaliwe, wabeka kanje:

Mhmmm! (Ephakamisa amahlombe). Kwesinye isikhathi ngiyaba-group(a) bafunde bendawonye, bafunde buthule. Kwesinye isikhathi-ke bafunda *as individuals*.

Impendulo kathisha uZakithi ecashunwe ngenhla iveza amasu awasebenzisayo ukuqinisekisa ukuthi abafundi bayalithola ithuba lokuba bafunde okubhaliwe. Uze aveze ukuthi lokho

ukwenza ngokuthi kwenye inkathi bafunda bengamaqoqwana, aphinde futhi abafundise ngayedwana, bafunde buthule. Uqhuba athi:

Eyi! (Edonsa umoya). Ngiyampintsha khona noma isikhathi sisincane nje (athule kancane sakucabanga). Bekungcono siseno-8 *days cycle* coz lokho bekwenza isikhathi esiningana. Manje-ke sekuyabheda njengoba sesabuyela kwi- *cycle* ka- 5 *days* nje. *But* ngiyazama ukuthi ngibafundisa kibili nge- *cycle*.

Njengothisha uKhululiwe, naye uthisha uZakithi uyabugcizelela ubuncane besikhathi. Kungenzeka kube ngukuthi lab' othisha abasihleli kahle isikhathi sokufundisa isifunjwana (*lesson*). Nokho, uthisha uZakithi kulo mbuzo wenza okwehlukile kulaba abanye othisha ngoba yena uthi uyakufundisa ukufunda okubhaliwe.

Uthisha uSimikahle wachaza indlela akwenza ngayo ukufundisa okubhaliwe ngesiZulu kubafundi bebanga leshumi, wabeka kanje:

Awu! Ngibanikeza izincwadi nje, kuthi oyedwa-ke okwazi ukufunda kahle, afundele i-class lonke. Kule ethi 'Isiko Nelungelo' bafunda ngokushintshana ngoba iyi- drama. So, bayazazi-ke abakwazi ukufunda. Futhi kusuke kufanele bafunde basheshe ngoba kufanele babhale ama- *test* uma isifundiwe leyo ncwadi. Bese siqhubeka namanye ama- *tasks* kungaze kuphele i- *term*. Uyalwazi-ke udaba nawe. Umama wakho uma esefuna ama- *analysis* kuphel' ukusineka (ehleka kakhulu).

Kule mpendulo engenhla, kubukeka sengathi ngokukathisha ukufunda umbhalo kusho ukufunda kuzwakale (*read aloud*), njengoba egcizelela ukuthi kufunda abafunda kahle futhi nabakwazi ukufunda bayazazi. Lokhu kuyahambisana nokushiwo nguthisha uKhululiwe yena owathi kuyaye kuthi uma kunombhalo okumele ufundwe athi akufunde 'okwazi ukufunda kahle', afundele ikilasi lonke. Akuqondakali ukuthi lapho abafundi befunda okubhaliwe kusuke kuyini inhloso, futhi yini uthisha ayenzayo lapho abafundi befunda umbhalo nokuthi yikuphi okugxilwa kukho. Kubukeka sengathi ukuhlolwa yiyyona nto ecatshangwa nguthisha kunokuba kube wukufundisa ikhono lokufunda okubhaliwe.

Kanti uthisha uZakithi yena waphendula kanje:

Uma sisenza i- *literature* nabo, ngibanikeza lezo zincwadi bafunde zona. Yilapho-ke abafunda khona *in groups*. Njengoba wazi-ke nawe ukuthi i- *literature* siyenza ku- *term 1 and 2*. So yilapho-ke abafunda

khona ngama- *group*. Sithi uma sesenza izinkondlo-ke bese ngithi abaphathe o- *newspaper* nama- *magazine* bese befunda *as individuals coz* izinkondlo ziyashesha ukuphela. Futhi nama- *task* asheshe aphele- ke ku- *term 3*. So nje, ya!

Okucacayo lapha ukuthi uthisha uZakithi akwenzayo ngokufundisa okubhaliwe akufani nokwenziwa nguthisha uSimikahle noKhululiwe. Uyaveza nokuthi ngale kwezincwadi zokufunda, uyawasebenzisa namaphephandaba. Kuyavela futhi nokuthi abafundi bayanika ithuba lokufunda ngabodwana nanjengamaqembu. Kodwa kuyadida ukuthi imibhalo abafundi bahlangana nayo ngesigaba sokuqala nesesibili sonyaka kuphela. Kuyacaca ukuthi ngesigaba sesithathu nesesine ayifundwa imibhalo. Akuqondakali ukuthi kungani abafundi bengafundi imibhalo unyaka wonke. Abanye ababhali baveza ukuthi kubalulekile ukuthi umfundi abe nemibhalo efundwayo njengamaphephandaba, amaphephabhuku, amaphosta kanye nokunye okuningi okubhaliwe ukuze ofundayo athuthuke olimini kanjalo kwakheke nogqozi lokufunda okubhaliwe kuye (Widowson, 1990; Peacock, 1997; Richardson, 2001).

Yize kuvela ukuthi abanye othisha abakufundisi ukufunda okubhaliwe, ngaqhubeka ngicela ukuba baxoxe ngalokho abakwenza ngaphambi kokufundisa imibhalo leyo abayiveza njengeklanyelwe ukufundwa ebangeni leshumi. Uthisha uKhululiwe wabeka kanje:

Heee! Ngingathini nje? Ngaphandle kokuthi ngibachazele ngezinhlobo zabalingiswa abatholakala kuleyo ncwadi efundwayo, (athule kancane). Yah! Yilokho nje nakho-ke ukuthi ngibachazele ukuthi yini okufanele bayiqaphele nokudingeka ukuthi bayazi kahle ukuze bengahluleki lapho sekuqhamuka ama-*test*.

Kulesi sicaphuno, kuyavela ukuthi uthisha ubafundisa lokho adinga ukuba abafundi bakwazi, okumayelana nalowo mbhalo ukuze kuthi uma sebebhala izivivinyo baphumelele ngendlela uthisha ahlose ngayo. Akuveli ukuthi uthisha ubalekelela kanjani abafundi ukuba bathuthukise ikhono labo lokuzifundela imibhalo ngokuzimela nangokuqondisisa. Kanti-ke, kusemqoka ukuba uthisha alekelele ekuthuthukiseni ikhono labafundi lokufunda okubhaliwe ngokuthi uthisha ngokwakhe akukhuthalele ukuhlela izifunjwana ezifundisa ukufunda okubhaliwe, aphinde futhi abe ngokukhuthalele ukufunda yena ngokwakhe ukuze abafundi babonele kuye (Hindle, 2008).

Uthisha uSimikahle ubeka kanje mayelana nalokho akwenzayo ngaphambi kokuba kufundwe imibhalo ekilasini:

Awu! Ngingenzani nje? Ngaphandle kokuthi ngiqale ngioxo nabo ngokuhluwa kwaleyo newadi nje kuphela. Nje... ukubatshela ngabalingiswa nokuvezwa kwabo njalonjalo, ukuze phela bezokwazi ukuphendula uma sebebhala *i-test*. Uyakwazi-ke nawe okwenziwayo. Emva kwalokho-ke afunde lowo ofunda kahle, afundele ikilasi lonke.

Kulesi sicaphuno, kuyavela ukuthi uthisha akanakho akwenzayo ngaphambi kokufundisa, okusiza ukuthuthukisa izinga labafundi lokufunda okubhaliwe. Lokhu kuyafana nalokho okuvezwe nguthisha uKhululiwe ukuthi lapho kufundwa imibhalo, othisha abayingxenye yocwaningo baqikelela ukufundisa lezo zingxenye abazibona zibalulekele izivivinyo. Ngamanye amazwi, ukufundisa ukuthi abafundi bakwazi ukuzifundela bona imibhalo akusiyona into enakekelekile. Kanti uthisha uZakithi yena wabeka kanje:

Mhmmm! (Sakucabanga). Isikhathi esiningi ngiyaye ngithi abaqphele izimpawu zokuloba nokuthi ziletha umqondo othile embhalweni. Njengokuthi nje uma kunesibabazi, kumele afunde ngale ndlela ezokhombisa ukuthi uyababaza njengoba kunalolo phawu, njalonjalo. Eeeh! Okunye..., *oh!* Ngibatshela ukuthi bafunde ngokuqaphela, badwebele amagama abangawazi, bangibuze wona ngibanike incazel. Kanjalo nendlela yokuphinyisa kwamagama athile uma kungukuthi bayahluleka. Emva kwalokho-ke ngithi abaqphele ukufunda. *Either silently or ngokuzwakalayo.*

Kulesi sicaphuno, kuyavela ukuthi uthisha uZakithi ugcizelela ukusetshenziswa kwezimpawu zokuloba lapho abafundi befunda. Zibalulekile zona izimpawu zokuloba kodwa akukho okuvezayo ukuthi lokho kumelekelela kanjani umfundsi ukuze afunde umbhalo ngokuqondisisa, okuyiyona nhoso yokufunda umbhalo. UNation (2005) uthi: *Comprehension is the ultimate goal of reading. All models of comprehension recognize the need for readers to build up a mental representation of text...* (p.248). Ngamafishane, ukufunda ngokuqondisisa yiyona nhlosongqangi yokufunda umbhalo, kodwa hhayi ukuba yingcweti ekusebenziseni izimpawu zokuloba.

Ngaqhube ka ngabuza uthisha uKhululiwe ukuthi yikuphi akwenzayo phakathi nokufunda umbhalo (during reading), ngesikhathi lowo mfundi eqhubeka nokufundela ikilasi lonke. UKhululiwe wabeka kanje:

Mhmm..! Hheyi kodwa bakithi! (Ehleka). Kuyenzeka nje ngimmise umfundsi uma kungukuthi kakhona ingxenye engifuna ukuyichaza. Njengokuthi nje uma kwenzeka kunesimo sokukhuluma esithile, bese ngiyabachazela sona. Nakhona ngisuke ngenzela ukuthi *in case* kuphuma *e-test*(ini) bangabe sebedunyelwa nje. *Otherwise*, uma

kufundeka kuzwakala ngiziqhubekela ne- *marking* nje (esaqhubeka nokuhleka).

Nakuso lesi sicaphuno, kusacaca ukuthi uthisha akwenzayo ukwenzela ukuba abafundi bahlomele isivivinyo salowo mbhalo. Akukhona nje ukuthi kukhona uthisha akwenzayo ukuthuthukisa izinga labafundi lokufunda leyo mibhalo ngokuqondisisa nangokugelezayo, okuyiyona nhoso yokufunda umbhalo (Nation, 2005). Kanti uthisha uSimikahle yena wabeka kanje:

Ngiyathula nje ngilalele lowo ofundayo. Kwesinye isikhathi-ke ngisize uma kukhona igama engilizwe lifundeka kabi nje kuphela. Futhi nje, ngisuke ngibhizi ngimaka eminye imisebenzi njengoba uyazi nawe ukuthi miningi kanjani (esho sakuhleka).

Amazwi akulesi sicaphuno akhombisa ukuthi lincane kakhulu iqhaza likathisha ekulekeleleni abafundi ukuba bathuthuke ekufundeni okubhaliwe, njengoba ebeka ukuthi ulekelela uma kukhona igama umfundsi angalibizanga ngendlela efanele kuphela. Kuyacaca ukuthi uthisha ngokwakhe ukufunda okubhaliwe kusho ‘ukubiza kahle amagama’.

Uthisha uZakithi wabeka kanje mayelana nalokho akwenzayo ngenkathi kuqhubeka ukufundwa kombhalo (*during reading*):

Hhay! Ngiyabayeka nje befunde, ngilinde bona ukuthi babuze uma kunamagama abangawazi or uma kunezimo zokukhuluma abangaziqondi kahle (ame ukumaka). Vele ngisuke ngibatshelile ukuthi umuntu abongibusa uma kukhona angakwazi kungaze kube yimina engimbuzayo. So, ngilinda bona uma kukhona abafuna ukukubuza. Mostly, bangibusa ekugcineni. Akujwayelekile ukuthi babuze phakathi nokufunda. Yilapho-ke engibasiza khona ngezincazelo zamagama nezezimo zokukhuluma nokunye. Kodwa-ke, isikhathi naso siyahlupha ngokuba sincane ngoba akukho ongakwenza uma sekukhale i- bell. Futhi-ke, nazo lezi zingane zinomkhuba wokuthi zivele zisukume ziphume uma nje sekukhale insimbi.

Kulesi sicaphuno esingenhla, kuyavela ukuthi phakathi nokufunda uthisha ulindela imibuzo evela kubafundi. Ngamanye amazwi, akukho yena njengothisha akwenzayo ukulekelela ukuthuthukisa izinga lokufunda okubhaliwe kubafundi ngenkathi ukufunda kuqhubeka. Uyaveza ukuthi ekugcineni kokufunda, uthisha ubalekelela ngokubachazelam amagama abangawaqondi kahle, kanjalo nezimo zokukhuluma. Nokho-ke, kubalulekile ukuthi abafundi bazitholele bona ngokwabo izincazelo zamagama, babuka indlela asetshenziswa ngayo

embhalweni. UGoodman (1986) uthi: *Reading is a psycholinguistic guessing game. It involves an interaction between thought and language* (p.2). La mazwi kaGoodman agcizelela iphuzu lokuthi umfundi kumele azitholele yena izincazelo zamagama esebezisa ikhono lokuqagela kanjalo nolwazi lwakhe lolimi. Kanjalo nezimo zokukhuluma, akuzwakali ukuthi abafundi bafunzwe ngezincazelo kodwa ucwaningo luthi uthisha kumele acabange indlela ezokwenza abafundi bazibonele incazelo yesimo sokukhuluma. Kubalulekile ukuthi abafundi babambe iqhaza ekwakhiweni kolwazi olusha. URivers (1980) ukholelwa ukuthi kulele kumuntu ngokwakhe ukuzithuthukisa ekubhaleni nasekufundeni okubhaliwe ngoba kungokwenzuzo yomuntu ngokwakhe. Nokho-ke lokhu kungenzeka ngokuthi uthisha asebenze ngokubambisana nabafundi bakhe. Kanjalo no- Ellis (2001) uyaligcizelela iphuzu lokuthi umfundi kufanele azinikele ekufundeni kwakhe ulimi (p.2).

Ngenkathi ngicela ukuba uthisha uKhululiwe achaze ngalokho akwenzayo emva kokufundwa kombhalo (*after reading*) osuke ufundwa ekilasini, waphendula wathi:

Weeeh! (Esho ehleka). Isikhathi sivele singabi bikho we *oh* ngoba nama- *period* ethu mancane kanti nomsebenzi mninci wu! So nje kuba ukukhala kwe- *bell* nje bephume. Futhi-ke nje abatshelwa muntu laba ukuthi sekuyisikhathi sokuphuma, bavele baziphumele. Kuze kube ngakusasa-ke lapho esiqhubeka khona nokufunda. Ngakusasa-ke, kuyenzeka *sometimes* ngibuze ukuthi kambe la esigcine khona bekukhulunywa ngani? Baphendule-ke ngendlela yabo, ngi- *add(e)* ke nami la engibona khona ukuthi kuyasala.

Kusobala ukuthi akukho uthisha uKhululiwe akwenzayo emva kokufundwa kwalowo mbhalo ukuze athole indlela abasizwe ngayo isifundo. Lokhu ngikusho ngoba uthisha uyakuveza ukuthi emva kokuphela kwasikhathi sosuku sokufunda isiZulu, abafundi bayaziphumela ekilasini uthisha engakasho, futhi uveza nokuthi isikhathi siba sincane. Lokhu kwenza umqondo wokuthi uthisha uyahluleka ukuhlela isikhathi ngokwezigaba zesifunjwana (*time budget*), njengaye uthisha uSimikahle esengike ngaphawula ngaye ngenhla. Ukuba lokhu ukwenza ngempumelelo, ngabe akakhali ngobuncane besikhathi. Uthisha uSimikahle yena wabeka kanje:

Hhawu! Cha! (Ehleka). Akukho ngane yami, ngabe ngyialumba nje. Kunele kukhale insimbi nje ziphume ziqhashe lezi esizifundisayo, zijahe ukugcwala lapha phandle. Uyazazi-ke nawe ezanamuhla ukuthi sezabuswa ngama- *rights* kakhulu. Wena thisha awuselutho.

Njengaye uthisha uKhululiwe, uthisha uSimikahle akasihleleli isikhathi sesifunywana. Kulesi sicaphuno, kuyavela ukuthi akukho uthisha akwenzayo emva kokufundisa ukuze athuthukise ahlole abafundi indlela abaqondisise ngayo umbhalo. Ngamanye amazwi, uthisha uSimikahle akaqondi ukuthi ukuze isifunywana sibe yimpumelelo futhi sizuzise kudingeka ukuba isikhathi sihlelwe kahle (Fint, 2005).

5.2.7 Ukulungiselela ukufundisa ukufunda okubhaliwe

Njengoba othisha bekhala ngobuncane besikhathi ekutheni bafundise ukufunda okubhaliwe, ngabe sengibuza ukuthi kungabe bayakulungiselela yini ukufundisa ukufunda okubhaliwe ezifunywaneni zesiZulu uLimi lokuQala lokweNgeza. Uthisha uKhululiwe waphendula kanje:

(Ehleka). Awu kodwa! Ngiyakubona wena kwenza ukuthi usemusha la efieldini. Nawe usazoyibona le nto. Uma sisafika siqala ngogqozi. Weh! Ngokuhamba kwesikhathi umoya uyaphela. Uyabona nje mina sengaphelelwa wumdladla wokulokhu ngizigqilaza ngithi ngiyafundisa ngoba angitholi lutho *at the end*. Lezi zingane sezikuthwele emakhanda ukuthi ezikoleni kukhona *o-free pass* futhi azisena- *interest* ekufundeni ngisho ungazama siphi *i-skill* kodwa kuyazifanelo nje.

Kula mazwi kugcizeleka ukuthi mncane kakhulu umdladla wokufundisa kuthisha nakubo abafundi ngenxa yezinto ezenzekayo esikoleni eziwumthelela wezinqumo zoMnyango wezeMfundu, njengoba kubukeka kuyiwo uMnyango ogqugquzela abafundi ukuba bangazimiseli ngokwanele, njengakho nje lokhu kwedlulisela emabangeni alandelayo kalula, bedlula ngamamaki acikizelayo (KZN DoE, 2013). Kuphinde kuvele ukuthi ubuthaka bokufundisa okubhaliwe bulethwa ukuthi abantwana badlulisela kwamanye amabanga ngisho bengakulungele ukudluliswa. Ngamanye amazwi, lokhu kungaba nomthelela endleleni uthisha afundisa ngayo nesikhathi okumele asisebenzise ezama ukucathulisa abafundi abavele bengakulungele ukuba kulelo banga.

5.2.8 Indlela othisha abahlola ngayo ukuthuthuka ekufundeni okubhaliwe kubafundi

Othisha abangabahlanganyeli bocwaningo baveza ukuthi lapho kufundwa imibhalo ehlelwe ukufundwa ebangeni leshumi, kunabafundi abathile abanekhono lokufunda kahle kuzwakale

nangokugeleza, okuyibona abafundela ikilasi. Lapho ngibuza ukuthi iyiphi indlela abahlola ngayo abafundi ukuthi bathuthuka kangakanani ekhonweni labo lokufunda okubhaliwe, uthisha uKhululiwe waphendula wathi:

Awu! Anginayo nje indlela eqondile engingathi ngibahlola ngayo ukuthi ba-*read*(a) kanjani, uyabona? Ngoba phela nje akukho lapho engike ngithi namhlanje-ke ngibafundisa i-*reading*, akwenzeki nje (ehleka). Cha angifuni nje ukuqamba amanga kuwe ngithi ngyiyakwenza lokho! Cha nje angikwenzi. Mina nje uma ngenze la ma-task akwi- *grid* awama- *terms* nje kusuke kuphelele. Futhi vele nje nesikhathi sincane kakhulu ukuthi ngingalibala ukufundisa i-*reading* (ahleke aze azemboze ngekhanda edeskini). Ngempela asikho isikhathi sokufundisa i- *reading*. Okokuqala kwazincwadi ze-literature ziyashoda. Akukho ukuthi umfundsi abe nencwadi yakhe agoduka nayo ayozifundela-ke ekhaya. *Maybe* ke ngabe ngike ngicabange ukubezwa ukuthi bafunda kanjani. Engikwaziyo nje ukuthi vele i-most yalaba bafundi abakwazi uku- *read*(a) kodwa ke nami ngiyaye ngiphike ngokuthi uma nje ngiziqedele umsebezi we-term nje kuphela.

Kulesi sicaphuno esingenhla, kuyacaca ukuthi abafundi abafundiswa yilo thisha basenkingeni njengoba kucaca ukuthi akanaso isikhathi sokufundisa izingane ukufunda okubhaliwe. Okunye okuvelayo kulesi sicaphuno esingenhla ukuthi uthisha akaqondi ukuthi kusho ukuthini ukufundisa izingane ukufunda okubhaliwe. UNkosi (2011) useke wakuthola lokhu ocwaningweni lwakhe lokufundisa ukufunda okubhaliwe emabangeni aphansi lapho ecwaninga khona ngokufundiswa kokufunda okubhaliwe esiZulwini uLimi lwaseKhaya emabangeni aphansi. Kanti uthisha uSimikahle yena wathi:

Hhay! Cha! (ehleka). Kuba yilokho nje kuphela. Angiyiboni nje enye indlela engingenza ngayo ngoba okokuqala nalezi zincwajana zakhona ziyashoda futhi nje abazimisele ngokuzi- *add*(a). Ezakho zi- *enough for i-class*?

Kuyacaca ukuthi othisha bayaqonda ukuthi kubalulekile ukuba kube nezincwadi ezanele zokufunda okubhaliwe kodwa ingqinamba abanayo wukuthi ziyimbijana ezikhona. Wabe eseqhuba uthisha uKhululiwe ethi:

Angithi uyabona-ke ukuthi kuba nzima kanjani ukufundisa ngezincwadi ezishodayo? Kodwa-ke, ayikho into esingayenza, kumele siwuqhube umsebenzi ukuze sihole nje kwaphela. Umuntu kudala ahlupheka efuna umsebenzi, (esho ehleka).

Elinye iphuza engingaligcizelela kulesi sicaphuno esingenhla ukuthi nakuba uthisha ubona ukufunda okubhaliwe kungafundiseka kangcono uma kukhona izincwadi ezanele zokufunda, akubukeki enomcabango wokuthi nanxa izincwadi zokufunda zishoda, kodwa nezinye izinsizakufundisa zingasetshenziswa, njengamaphephandaba, amaphephabhuku, izikhangiso nokunye. Ngale kwaleli phuzu, kuyavela futhi ukuthi uthisha into anendaba nayo ukuba athole iholo kunokuba athuthukise izingane ekufundeni imibhalo ukuze zikwazi ukufunda ngokuzimela, okuyinto esengike ngabika ngayo phambilini kulesi sahluko. Kanti uthisha uZakithi yena waphendula kanje:

Kuya ngokuthi yini abayifundayo ngaleso sikhathi. Uma sissebhizi *ne-literature* ngiyaye ngibuze imibuzo njengokuthi umuntu achaze ukuthi kwenzakalani endaben. Mhmm. Ya! Uma sesiqedile *nge-literature*, *eeeh*, ngiyaye ngithi abafundi abasike ama- *articles* ko- *newspaper* bese ngithi umuntu akafundele i- *class*. Yilapho-ke engizwa khona ukuthi bafunda kanjani.

Kulesi sicaphuno kuyavela ukuthi uthisha uyakufundisa okubhaliwe kubafundi bakhe. Uze aveze nokuthi uma sebeqedile ukufunda incwadi ewumbhalo ohlelelw ukuza ufundwe, uqhubeka ebayala ukuba baphathe amaphephabhuku ukuba afundwe ngokuzwakalayo ekilasini, nokuyilapho athola khona ukuthi bafunda kanjani. Nokho-ke akuzwakali ukuthi wenza siqiniseko sini ukuqikelela ukuthi abakufundayo akusikhona nje ukuthi bafunde kuzwakale amagama abawafundayo, kepha ukuqondisisa umbhalo ofundwayo.

Ngabe sengicela achaze uthisha ngokuthi zikhona yini izinhlelo ezenziwayo esikoleni ezenzelwe ukukhuthaza abafundi ukuba bafunde imibhalo yesiZulu, uma zikhona, azichaze. Uthisha uKhululiwe waphendula kanje:

Mhmm! Akukho engikukhumbulayo njengamanje ngaphandle nje kokuthi besike senze i- Spelling B, naso-ke sabuye sasiyeka ngenxa yaso isikhathi esingasivumeli kule nwaba yemisebenzi umuntu ahiale ebhekene nayo. Enye-ke into ehluphayo yikho ukuthi asinazo kahle izincwadi zokufundisa. Futhi-ke akekho oyingenayo eyokuthi ku-odwe izincwadi. Nami-ke ngaze ngakhathala ngashiya phansi coz bavele basitshele ukuthi azikho ezakwa- *additional*.

Le impendulo kathisha uKhululiwe iyaveza ukuthi ziylala izinhlelo abanazo ekulekeleleni ukuthuthukisa izinga lokufunda okubhaliwe kubafundi olimini lwesiZulu. Lokhu ngikusho ngoba empendulweni yakhe uyaveza ukuthi akukho hlelo lokugqugquzelabafundi ekufundeni

okubhaliwe ngaphandle kokwenzisa abafundi isibizelo. Kuyacaca ukuthi ngokukathisha uKhululiwe, ukwenzisa abafundi isibizelo kuyingxenye yokufunda okubhaliwe hhayi yokuthuthukisa ikhono lokubhala. Kusobala ukuthi nanxa ukufunda okubhaliwe nokubhala kuhlobene, kodwa ngokukathisha uKhululiwe kusho into eyodwa. Ngikusho lokhu ngoba isibizelo senziwa ngokubhala, uthisha amemeze igama okudinga libhalwe. Kanti uthisha uSimikahle yena waveza okuhlukile, waphendula wathi:

Ayi! Cha! (Ngezwi elinensayo). Angikhumbuli nje kunento enjalo laphaya ekhaya kini (ehleka). EsiZulwini? Cha! Angikhumbuli impela. Ngike ngizwe-ke laba basesiNgisini bethi benza o- *Readathon*. Kuba ne- *hour* lonke-ke esikoleni kwenziwa lokho-ke.

Kuleli phuzu kuyavela ukuthi olimini lwesiNgisi, lukhona uhlelo lwe- *Readathon (Readathon Campaign)*. Umbuzo omkhulu-ke ukuthi: Kungani lolu hlelo lungasetshenziswa esifundweni sesiZulu? Ngenkathi ngimbuza ukuthi ingabe kuyaye kwensiwe kanjani? Waphendula wathi:

Ngike ngizwe bethi kumele abafundi bazitholele izincwadi abazithandayo noma ngabe o- *magazine*, *newspaper*, yonke imfishimfishi le (ahleke) zizofunda ke ngalelo hour lelo. Uyazi-ke nawe ukuthi isiNgisi sihlale sihamba phambili nje. Thina nje, cha! Akekho onendaba naleyo nto kwasiZulu. Futhi-ke uyazi nawe ukuthi umama wethu akaboniswa la kwasiZulu, so akalokhu esilandeleta ngezinto, yabona *mos*? Yena nje uchazwa ukuthi isiZulu kwaMatric shishaya o-100% minyaka yonke le (ehleka).

Lokhu okuvezwu nguthisha uSimikahle kuvusa imibuzo ngokuthi kungani isiZulu okuyilona lulimi olunganakwa, kodwa sibe nemiphumela engamaphesenti ayi-100 (100%) lapho abafundi sebehlolwa.

Mayelana nawo lo mbuzo omayelana nezinhlelo zokugqugquzelu abafundi ukuba babe nothando lokufunda imibhalo futhi bathuthuke, uthisha uZakithi waphendula wathi:

Weeeeeee! Yazi nami kwangimangaza-ke lokho la ekhaya ukuthi *why* kwenziwa okwesiNgisi kuphela. Ngake ngabuza name kulaba asebeneminyaka behkona la ekhaya ukuthi kanti thina kwasiZulu asenzi ngani o-*Readathon* besiZulu nathi. Pho-ke! Ungathini uma ekuchitha umuntu okunguyena esafika sakhonjwa yena la kwathiwa uyidlozi lakwaZulu. So, nami engizenzela khona ngizenzela ngedwa nama-class engiwafundisayo. Nawe nje kuyokusiza ukuba uzicije izingane zakho zibe *sharp when it comes to reading coz* lokho kubasiza uma sebekwa- *matric*. Uyabona-nje *next year* kuzofanele sizame ngempela nje ukushintsha unyawo. Sibayeke laba abanye abangazimisele

ngalutho. Uma sekulethwa i- *year planner* nje kumele nathi sifake amadates e-Readathon yesiZulu. Singalokhu sahlulwa ngabantu bako-English la.

Kuyacaca kule mpendulo engenhla ukuthi kunokunganakekeleki ekuthuthukiseni kwamakhono abafundi okufunda okubhaliwe, okungacishe kungenzeki olimini lwesiNgisi. Ngikusho lokhu ngoba ngisho uhlelo lwe- Readathon lusetshenziswa ekuthuthukiseni ulimi lwesiNgisi, kodwa akukho mibhalo yolimi lwesiZulu enikezwa abafundi, ezikhona izincwadi ezesiNgisi kuphela. Lokhu kunomthelela ekutheni ulimi lwesiNgisi lube ngoluthuthuka ngesivivini, kodwa isiZulu sona sibe singanakekelwa ngokufanayo. ULiddicoat (2005) uveza ukuthi zimbalwa izincwadi ezibhalwe ngezilimi zoMdabu, okuholela ekutheni zibukeleke phansi. Lunigi ucwaningo olufakazela ukuthi izilimi zoMdabu zase-Afrika zibukeleka phansi okuyikhona okwenza zingadlondlobali ngendlela efanele (Kamwangamalu, 2003; Kamwendo, 2010). UNkosi (2014) uveza ukuthi umthelela wokungamukeleki kahle kwezilimi zoMdabu mubi futhi kwenza lezi zilimi zibhekane nezinselelo. Ngale kwalokhu, okunye futhi okugqamayo ukuthi kukhona ukungabambisani kothisha besiZulu. Omunye uzenzela akuthandayo nomunye azenzele okwakhe. Lokhu kunomthelela ekungathuthukini kwabafundi ekufundeni imibhalo ebhalwe ngolimi lwesiZulu.

5.3 IQOQA LESAHLUKO

Kulesi sahluko nigliaziye izingxoxo engaba nazo nabahlanganyeli bocwaningo abathathu, abangothisha abafundisa isiZulu uLimi lokuQala lokweNgeza ebangeni leshumi, ekuphenduleni umbuzo wokuqala wocwaningo othi: Othisha bakuqonda kanjani ukufundisa ukufunda okubhaliwe esiZulwini uLimi lokuQala lokweNgeza ebangeni leshumi? Ngiphawulile ngalokho ababekuveza lapho bephendula imibuzo ngasekela nangocwaningo. Esahlukweni esilandelayo, ngizoxoxa ngalokho engangikubukele kwenzeka emakilasini abo lapho befundisa ukufunda okubhaliwe esifundweni sesiZulu.

ISAHLUKO SESITHUPHA

INDLELA OTHISHA ABAKWENZA NGAYO

UKUFUNDISA UKUFUNDA OKUBHALIWE

6.1 ISINGENISO

Esahlukweni esedlule ngikhulume ngolwazi olwatholakala ngezingxoxo (*interviews*) nothisha abathathu abangabahlanganyeli bocwaningo futhi okungothisha abafundisa isiZulu uLimi lokuQala lokweNgeza ebangeni leshumi esikoleni iBhekekaya. Kulesi sahluko ngizokhuluma ngolwazi olwatholakala ngokubukela othisha befundisa emakilasini abo ngenkathi befundisa ukufunda okubhaliwe ngesiZulu ebangeni leshumi (*observations*). Lesi sahluko siphendula umbuzo wesibili wocwaningo othi: Othisha bakufundisa kanjani ukufunda okubhaliwe ebangeni leshumi esiZulwini uLimi lokuQala lokweNgeza?

6.2 UKUBUKELA OTHISHA BEFUNDISA (*Observations*)

Emva kwezingxoxo engaba nazo nothisha abangabahlanganyeli bocwaningo, ngabe sengihlela ukuba ngibabukele lapho befundisa. Njengoba ngivezile ngenhla, abahlanganyeli bocwaningo babebathathu. Othisha uKhululiwe noZakithi ngababukela kibili uthisha emunye. Kwase kuthi uthisha uSimikahle akabange ngambukela kanye. Isizathu wukuthi uthisha uSimikahle abange esatholakala ukuze ngimbukele okwesibili ngoba waba nesikhathi esiningi engekho esikoleni, kwaze kwaphela isikhathi socwaningo.

Kuthisha uSimikahle, ngathola isikhathi esiyimizuzu engamashumi amathathu nanhlanu. Lokhu kungenxa yokuthi wangivumela ukuba ngizobukela isifundo sakhe ngoLwesithathu. Kulesi sikole, izikhathi zokufundisa (*periods*) ziba zincane ngoLwesithathu ngenxa yekhefu lesibili (*second break*) elithatha ihora lonke, okungenzeki ngezinye izinsuku. Empeleni izikhathi zamakhefu azifansi nsuku zonke evikini. Usuku lwangoLwesithathu luba nekhefu lesibili elithatha ihora lonke ngoba kusuke kudedelwa ukuba abafundi bazithuthukise emidlalweni yesikole.

6.2.1 Ukubukela uthisha uSimikahle

6.2.1.1 Izindlula zokufundisa (*teaching approach*)

Njengoba ngike ngachaza ngenhla, uthisha uSimikahle ngambukela usuku olulodwa efundisa ngenxa yokuthi waba nesikhathi esiningi engekho esikoleni. Isifundo saqala sengifikile endlini yokufundela. Ngalolu suku ngiyombuka efundisa, wangena ekilasini. Kuthe emva kokuba sebehleli phansi abafundi, uthisha wathi:

Uthisha: *Angithi siyazi sonke ukuthi ziningi izinhlobo zeziqathulo? Ake nisho enizaziyo.*

Umfundi 1: *Eeeeh, kukhona amateki, ophaqa, amaqhoks (bahleke abanye abafundi).*

Umfundi 2: *Kukhona namaguzu.*

Uthisha wananelu ngokufakazela izimpendulo zabafundi. Waqhubeka echaza ukuthi uhlobo lwesicathulo oluthandwa yilowo nalowo muntu lusho ukuthi lowo muntu ungumuntu onjani. Ukwenza lokhu nje ubanikeza amaphepha anesifundo sokuqondisisa. Isihloko salesi sifundo sokuqondisisa sasithi: “Izicathulo zichaza mina uqobo”. Lesi sifundo sokuqondisisa sasinezithombe zeziqathulo ezahlukene kanye nezinyawo ezingazifakile izicathulo.

Uthisha wakhomba umfundi uNokuzola ukuba afundele ikilasi. Kwakuthi uma kunegama angaliphimisanga ngendlela efanele uNokuzola, uthisha angenelele ngokumlungisa ukuthi lelo gama kufanele libizwe kanjani. Le ndaba yayikhulumu ngokuthi uhlobo lezicathulo oluthandwa ngumuntu luchaza uhlobo lomholi angaba yilona. Isicathulokazi sikanokusho sabesilisa nesabesifazane sichaza umholi onesibindi ongesabi lutho, obamba izintambo ziqine. Izicathulo ezingamabhuzu zichaza uhlobo lomholi ongungqoshishilizi, ngaye akasabi lutho. Wenza umsebenzi wakhe ngesineke futhi ulandela umthetho. Lo mholi akawesabi umsebenzi futhi usebenza ezindaweni ezingcolile. Izicathulo ezingamateki zichaza uhlobo lomholi othanda ukubona izinto zenzeka njengoba amateki esetshenziswa kakhulu ngabantu abathanda ukuzivocavoca. Lolu hlobo lomuntu luyathanda ukunikeza usizo lapho ludingeka khona, kanti futhi luzikhonzile ezemidlalo. Izingxabulela noma amasandali achaza umholi ohlala ethokozile futhi othanda ukuncokola. Lo mholi uyathanda ukuthola imibono yabanye abaholi ngaphambi kokuba athathe izinqumo. Uyathanda futhi ukuzebenzisana nomholi wezicathulo ezingamabhuzu ukuze abone ukuhi udlula kanjani ebunzimeni. Kanti uyazisondeza kumholi wesicathulokazi ngoba naye uyathanda ukuthembeka emsebenzini wakhe. Umuntu ohamba ngezinyawo, ongazifakile izicathulo uthathwa njengohlobo lomholi onobungozi obuthile ngoba

ukungaggoki kwakhe izicathulo kufana nokuthi uhambaze. Umholi onjena uthathwa njengomholi ongenayo imithetho-migomo asebenzela phezu kwayo. Akakwazi ukuhlela futhi akazibandakanyi nabanye abaholi ukuze afunde.

Kwathi eseqede ukufunda uNokuzola, uthisha kwaba nguyena ofundela iklasi. Kuthe ukuba aqede ukufunda uthisha, wabhekisa kubafundi wathi:

Uthisha: Ningathi yini okukhulunywa ngayo kulesi siqephu ngaphandle kwezcathulo?

Umfundi 2: Kukhulunywa ngobuholi.

Uthisha: Kunjalo impela. Ubuholi buqhathaniswe kanjani nezinhlobo zezcathulo?

(Baphakamise izandla abafundi, uthisha akhombe umfundi uZethembe).

UZethembe: Uhlobo lwesicathulo luhombisa ukuthi umuntu uluhlobo luni lomholi (athule).

Uthisha: Ok! Awunikeze isibonelo.

UZethembe: Eeeh, njengaku- paragraph 2, amabhuzu awomholi okhuthele osebenza ezindaweni ezingcolile.

Uthisha: Good. Kuhle kakulu. Ok! Njengamanje phendulani leyo mibuzo, nibhale emabhukwini enu. Niqapele izinhlobo zabaholi ezivezwa izinhlobo zezcathula.

Kwathuleka ekilasini, kuyilowo nalowo mfundi eggolozele iphepha lakhe elinesifundo sokuqondiswa. Kwathi emva kwemizuzu engaba yishumi nanhlanu, uthisha wayala ukuba imibuzo iphendulwe ngokuzwakalayo ekilasini. Uthisha wayefunda umbuzo, abafundi babephakamisa izandla bephendula imibuzo ebuzwa nguthisha. Abafundi babezibhalela ukulungisa ngamapeni emisizi (*pencils*) emabhukwini abo. Kuthe kusenjalo, yakhala insimbi eyabe ikhomba ukuphela kwesikhathi sesifunjwana.

Engakuqaphela kuthisha uSimikahle ukuthi isifundo sakhe wasingenisa ngokubuza abafundi umbuzo omayelana nalokho okwakuzofundwa ngakho ngalelo langa. Emva kwezimpendulo zabafundi, kwaqhutshewa nokufundwa kombhalo. Kwaqale kwafunda umfundi owayekhonjwe nguyena uthisha, emva kwalokho kwalandela yena uthisha wafundela abafundi. Emva kokuba uthisha eseafundelile abafundi umbhalo, walandelisa ngemibuzo eyayiphathelene nendaba. Abafundi babephendula bekhombisa ukuthi babeyingxenye yesifundo. UBean benoPeterson (*Ibid*) bathi:

Classroom participation increases motivation, as students need to take responsibility for their own learning. It also encourages students to prepare for class and to do the weekly readings... (p.1).

Ngamanye amazwi, ukuzibandakanya kwabafundi ekufundeni kubasiza ekuthuthukiseni ugqozi lwalokho abakufundayo futhi kubakhuthaza ukuze bahlale bekulungele ukufunda kwasekilasini ngokuzilungiselela ngokuthi bafunde imibhalo efanele.

Esifundweni sikathisha uSimikahle, kwakufundwa isifundo sokuqondisisa. Ngamanye amazwi, kwakulindeleke ukuba abafundi bafunde umbhalo ngokuwuqondisisa bese bephendula imibuzo. Kulesi sifundo awekho amagama avezwa njengamagama amasha ayefundiwe, lawo magama ayengasebenza njengokuthuthukisa ulwazimagama lomfundu. Ucwaningo oselwenziwe luyaveza ukuthi kubalulekile ukuba kuthuthukiswe ulwazi lwezincazelozamagama kubafundi ngoba lokho kukhuphula izinga lokufunda ngokuqondisisa (Pretorius, 2004). Nokho-ke, ababhali abafana noBlock beno- Israel (2005) noDuffy (2009) abahambisan nokuthi uthisha achazele abafundi amagama nezimo zokukhuluma ngenkathi kufundwa, kodwa umfundi kumele azitholele yena izincazelo, esebezisa isu lokuqagela. UGoodman (1986) uyakufakazela yilaba babhali abangenhla lapho ethi: ... *reading is a psycholinguistic guessing game. It involves an interaction between thought and language* (p. 2). Yingakho kusemqoka ukuthi abafundi bazitholele bona izincazelozamagama ngenkathi umbhalo ufundwa. Ngakho-ke, okwenziwa nguthisha uSimikahle kuyahambisana nokuvezwa abacwaningi abafana noBlock bo-Israel (2005) kanye noDuffy (2009) okungukuthi akwenzayo uthisha uSimikahle yinto esike yatholakala ilusizo ekufundeni okubhaliwe.

6.2.1.2 Izinsizakufunda nezinsizakufundisa

Kule ndlu yokufundela, ngalolu suku lokubukela kwabonakala izincwadi zenoveli uthisha azinikeza abafundi ukuba baqhubeke nokuzifunda njengenjwayelo. Ibhodi noshoki kwakukhona kodwa akuzange kusetshenziswe ngalesi sikhathi kuqhubeka ukufunda. Kwakukhona namashadi ananyathiselwe odongeni, ngemuva kwabafundi. Elinye ishadi lalinohlu lwezingcezu zenkulumo nezibonelo zazo. Elinye lalinohlu lwezigaba zamabizo kanjalo nezibonelo. Amanyamashadi ayebhalwe ngesiNgisi, akhombisa indlela yokunakekela umzimba kanye nokongiwa kwemvelo. Kwakukhona namapheshana ayenanyathiselwe odongeni, ayethayiphiwe (*typed*) ngekhompyutha. La maphepha ayenezithombe zezilwane

ezithile okwakhiwe ngazo ezinye zezimo zokukhuluma. Isibonelo: kwakunesithombe sengwe, ngezansi kwengwe kunesaga esithi: ‘Ingwe idla ngamabala’. Kwakukhona netafula elinezincwadi kodwa lezi zincwadi zingezesi Ngisi futhi zikhomba ukuthi yizincwadi ezindala. UNkosi (2011) ugcizelela ukuthi ikilasi lokufundela kumele kube yikilasi elikulungele ukufundisa ukufunda okubhaliwe, futhi lokhu kusiza ukuthi ingane ikwazi ukwamukelana kahle nesimo futhi nomqondo wayo ukulungele ukwamukelana nesifundo (p.184). Ngakho-ke, kubalulekile ukuthi ikilasi lihlobe ngezinsizakufunda ezingasiza abafundi ukuba babe nogqozi ekufundeni okubhaliwe.

6.2.1.3 Ukuhleleka kwekilasi

Kule ndlu yokufundela kwakukhona itafula likathisha nesitulo sakhe okwakusekhoneni ngasewindini. Ngemuva kukathisha kwakukhona itafula elinezincwadi ezindala. Njengoba ngivezile ngenhla, odongeni olungemuva kwabafundi kwakukhona amashadi kanye namaphepha ananyathiselwe. Amadeski ayebekwe ngendlela yokuthi abafundi bahlale ngababili.

6.2.2 Ukubukela uthisha uKhululiwe okokuqala

Uthisha uKhululiwe ngambukela kibili efundisa. Lokhu kwenzeka ngezinsuku ezalhukene, emavikini alandelanayo. Ukubukela kokuqala kwaba ngosuku lwangoLwesine, okwaba yisikhathi esiyimizuzu engamashumi amahlanu nanhlanu (*55 minutes*) kanti okwesibili kwenzeka ngeviki elilandelayo ngosuku lwangoLwesithathu, imizuzu engamashumi amathathu nanhlanu (*35 minutes*). Kuzo zombili lezi zinsuku kwakufundwa incwadi eyinoveli eyayiqokelwe ukuba ifundwe ebangeni leshumi. Le ncwadi inesihloko esithi: Kunjalo-ke, ibhalwe ngu-M. E. Wanda.

6.2.2.1 Usuku lokuqala lokubukela uthisha uKhululiwe

Isifundo saqala sekndlule imizuzu eyisikhombisa. Lokhu kungenxa yokuthi abafundi babehamba kancane ngesikhathi bephuma kwelinje ikilasi beza kulelo engangizolibukela. Uthisha wakhomba abafundi ababili ukuba bathathe izincwadi banikeze abanye. Abafundi

babehleli ngababili kodwa incwadi yayiba yinye edeskini. Nokho abafundi babethanda ukuba nomsindo. Kodwa-ke uthisha wazama ukubathulisa, saqala isifundo.

6.2.2.1.1 Izindlela zokufundisa (*Teaching approach*)

Uthisha wabuza kubafundi ukuthi babegcine kuliphi ikhasi. Baphakamisa izandla abafundi, umfundi oyedwa waphendula ngokuphahluka eningini futhi engakhonjiwe nguthisha ukuba aphendule wathi:

Umfundi 1: Sigcine ku- page 39. Bekuphela u- Chapter 2.

(Abafundi baphenye ikhasi ezincwadini zabo. Uthisha ayale ukuba bangaqali bavule izincwadi zabo, aqhube athi :)

Uthisha: Oh ok! Bekuphela isahluko 2. Sithini kambe isihloko sesahluko 2?

Umfundi 1: Sithi: Yekanini Ngezingane Zethu.

Uthisha: Kukhulunywa ngani kulesi sihloko? (Kuthuleke imizuzwana. Aqhubeke uthisha athi :) Nikhumbule ukuthi zonke izihloko ezikule ndaba zakha indaba yonke futhi zonke ziphathelene nomlingiswa osemqoka. (Ziphakame izandla kubafundi, uthisha akhombe umfundi uDalisu).

UDalisu: Lapha sithole ukuthi uDumazile uyaxoshwa esikoleni ngoba usekhulelw. Wafika waqamba amanga ekhaya wathi ubuyiswa ukuthi kunodlame esikoleni. (Athule. Uthisha anike abanye ithuba. Akhombe uLusaso).

ULusaso: Umama kaDumazile wabona ukuthi uDumazile uyagula, wamphelezela kwadokotela baphinde bamtholela nomuthi wokugcaba ngoba babethi unomeqo... (Ethi engakaqedu ukukhuluma, amephule ulimi ngokuphahluka futhi umfundi 1).

Umfundi 1: OMajwara noMaMpukunyonu bafica uDumazile egeza emfuleni bambona ukuthi ukhulelw base betshela uMaNdovela (unina kaDumazile). Ngakho, uMaNdovela uyena othi: Yekanini ngezingane zethu, ngoba ephoxwe wukuthi uDumazile usekhulelw engakaqedu esikoleni.

Uthisha wabe eseyala abafundi ukuba bafingqe lesi sahluko ngamazwi abo emabhukwini abo ababhalela kuwo imisebenzi yesifundo sesiZulu. Uthisha wagcizelela ukuthi baqaphele ukuthi sekunabalingiswa abasha abavelile kulesi sahluko ababengavelanga esahlukweni sokuqala. Waphinda wagcizelela ukuba basebenzise amagama alaba baligiswa kanye nezindawo eziveziwe lapho bexoxa ngokwenzeka kulesi sahluko. Kwakufanele benze lo msebenzi esikhathini esiyimizuzu eyishumi nanhlanu ngokusho kukathisha. Abafundi babhala

umsebenzi njengokuba beyalwe uthisha. Babhala nje balokhu befundafunda ezincwadini zabo. Ngaphandle kwalo msebenzi uthisha ayewunike abafundi, kwathi sekuphele isikhathi ababenikwe sona abafundi, uthisha wabatshela ukuthi wayesazobanika eminye imibuzo kodwa wayengadingi ukuba bamphendule ngomlomo kepha baphendule ngokubhala lokho okudingwa yileyo mibuzo ukuthi kwakukhona yini emsebenzini wabo. Ngakho-ke, uthisha wayala abafundi ukuba babhale le mibuzo elandelayo:

- Ngubani obizwa ngoNozulu kule ndaba?
- Kwamphatha kanjani uNozulu ukubuya kukaDumazile esikoleni engasawuqedile unyaka?
- Wayeziphilisa ngani unina kaDumazile?
- Phinda uhambise amehlo endabeni bese uchaza lezi zimo zokukhuluma ezilandelayo:
 - Ukulibamba lingashoni
 - Ukupholisa amaseko
 - Ukulumu indlebe

Uthisha wagcizelela ukuba abafundi basebenzise izincwadi zabo ukuze bakwazi ukuphendula imibuzo ayebanike yona. Nebala, abafundi babefunda buthule, babonakale sebebhala bhala futhi. Kwezwakala sekukhala insimbi eyayikhomba ukuphela kwesikhathi sesifunjwana sesiZulu.

Esahlukweni sesibili okwakukhulunya ngaso ngosuku lokuqala mhla ngibukele uthisha uKhululiwe efundisa sasithi; ‘Yekanini ngezingane zethu’. Lesi sahluko siveza umlingiswa osemqoka uDumazile ebua ekhaya emva kokuba wayexoshwe esikoleni sekutholakele ukuthi wabe esekhulelw. UDumazile akazange akhulume iqiniso lokuthi kwakuyini eyayimbuyise ekhaya isikole singakavalwa, kepha waqamba amanga wathi kwabe kunezimpi esikoleni. Kwathi ukuba uNozulu, uyise kaDumazile, athole ukuthi uDumazile wayengasaqedanga esikoleni, wathukuthela kakhulu ngoba wayekade edayise inkomo ukuze uDumazile aqhubeke nokufunda. Ngokuhamba kwezinsuku, uDumazile wabukeka engumuntu owayengaphilile kahle, kwadingeka ukuba abonane nodokotela. Waphelezela nguMaNdovela unina, owagcina engalitholanga iqiniso mayelana nokugula kwengane yakhe. Indaba yokukhulelw kukaDumazile yaze yadalulwa nguMaNyawuse kuMaNdovela ukuthi umntwana wabe eseziphile. Wakhala kalusizi uMaNdovela esaba nokuthi wayeyombhekela ngubani umyeni wakhe uNozulu ngoba wayekade engathandanga ukuthi uDumazile ayoqhubeka nokufunda.

Ngakho-ke, abazali bakaDumazile yibona akalilayo kulesi sahluko ngoba bephoxekile isenzo somntwana wabo.

Engakuqaphela ngosuku lokuqala ukuthi uthisha nabafundi baxoxisana ngokufunda kwabo kwangosuku olwedlule ngaphambi kokuba baqale isifundo sabo sosuku. Uthisha wanikeza abafundi ithuba lokuba baveze ulwazi lwabo ngalokho okwakufundwe ngosuku olwedlule. Abafundi babesebenzisana nothisha ekuphendulen iye mibuzo eyayilekelela ukuba abafundi baveze abakuzwile ekufundweni kwalo mbhalo. Uthisha wabuye wanikeza abafundi ithuba lokuba babbale phansi lokho ababekufundile. Lokhu wakwenza ngokuthi ayale abafundi ukuba bafingqe isahluko esasesifundiwe. Ngenkathi benikezwe ithuba lokufingqa, abafundi babonakala befundafunda encwadini bese bebhala phansi. Ngamanye amazwi, lapha uthisha wahlobanisa ukufunda nokubhala njengoba abafundi babesebenzisa izincwadi ngenkathi bebhala ukufingqa kanjalo nokuphendula imibuzo ayebanike yona bebhala ngabakufundile (Farahzad & Emam 2010). UFarahzad beno-Emam (2010) uthi kunobudlelwano phakathi kokufunda umbhalo kanye nokubhala kanti futhi womabili la makhono olimi adinga ukuthuthukiswa kuwo wonke amabanga emfundo (p. 596).

6.2.2.2 Usuku lwesibili lokubukela uthisha uKhululiwe

Njengoba ngike ngachaza phambilini, ukubukela kwesibili kwaba ngoLwesithathu futhi kwathatha imizuzu engamashumi amathathu nanhlanu. Njengoba sengike ngachaza, okwenza izikhathi zingafani ukuthi ngosuku lwangoLwesithathu kuba nekhefu elithatha ihora lonke kulesi sikole. Nangalo lolu suku, kwakusafundwa incwadi eyinoveli eyayiqokelwe ukufundwa ebangeni leshumi. Isihloko sayo sithi; “Kunjalo-ke”.

6.2.2.2.1 Izindlela zokufundisa

Uthisha watshela abafundi ukuthi ngalolu suku babezoqala ukufunda isahluko sesithathu sale ncwadi ethi: Kunjalo-ke. Lesi sahluko sasinesihlokwana esithi “Inhlanzi Ishelwe Ngamanzi”. Uthisha wabuza abafundi ukuthi simo sini sokukhulumu leso. Abafundi baphendula nokuphahluka benganikiwe uthisha imvume yokuphendula.

<i>Umfundi 1:</i>	<i>Isifenqo</i>
<i>Uthisha:</i>	<i>Bathini abanye?</i>
<i>Umfundi 2:</i>	<i>Isihlonipho</i>

- | | |
|-------------------|--------------|
| <i>Umfundi 3:</i> | <i>Isaga</i> |
| <i>Umfundi 4:</i> | <i>Isaga</i> |
| <i>Umfundi 5:</i> | <i>Isaga</i> |

Uthisha wavumelana nempendulo yalaba bafundi abathathu bokugcina. Waqhubeka wabuza ukuthi kungabe lesi saga sasisho ukuthini. Kwathuleka imizuzwana ekilasini.

Umfundi 1: Kusho ukuthi libalele. (Kwathuleka imizuzwana futhi).

Uthisha wayala ukuba bazame nabanye kodwa kwacaca ukuthi akekho owayenolwazi lwalesi simo sokukhuluma. Uthisha uKhululiwe wathatha wathi:

Uthisha: Kambe yini inhlanzi?

Abafundi: Ufishi.

Uthisha: Angithi sonke siyazi ukuthi ufishi uhlala emanzini? So, ake ucabange-ke nje ukuthi kuba njani uma kusha lawo manzi ophila kuwo ufishi. Ngakho-ke, lesi saga sivamise ukusetshenziswa uma sekuphele amaqhingga kunoma yini umuntu abeyenza ezitshela ukuthi uhlakaniphile kodwa ekugcineni imxake. Lapho umuntu usuke engasenamuva engenaphambili.

Emva kokuba esechaze lesi sihlokwana esiyisaga, uthisha uKhululiwe wagcizelela ukuthi abafundi kwakumele baqaphele ukuthi yini le eyayizokwenzeka kumlingiswa osemqoka belandela incazelo yalesi saga. Waqhubeka uthisha etshela abafundi ukuthi zonke izihlokwana ezitholakala kule ndaba ziukethe izigameko ezithinta umlingiswa omkhulu onguDumazile futhi ziholela ovuthondaben iwendaba yonke. Emva kokuchaza konke lokhu, uthisha wathi umfundu uNothile makaqale afundele ikilasi lonke. Umfundu waqala ukufunda ekhasini lama-40, lapho kuqala khona isahluko sesithathu. Isikhathi sesifunywana saphela ukufunda sekusekhasini lama- 44. Uthisha wayala abafundi ukuba babhale inkomba ababezobona ngayo lapho begcine khona uma sebeqhubeka ngosuku olulandelayo. Abafundi ababili baqoqa izincwadi bazibeka ekhabetheni. Baphuma belandela lapho kukhala insimbi.

Kafishane, isihloko sesahluko sesine sasithi: ‘Inhlanzi Ishelwe Ngamanzi’. Lapha kuphezelwa uDumazile ukuyobika isisu kuthisha uMoloi okunguyena owayemkhulelisile. Uthisha uMoloi wabaleka esikoleni ngenkathi ebona uDumazile namakhosikazi ayemphelezele. La makhosikazi aqhamuka neqhingga lokuyobika lolu daba lukathisha emaphoyiseni kodwa aluzange lutholakale usizo. UMaNdovela akabange esabuyela ekhaya ngoba wayesaba umyen i wakhe, kepha wasala noDumazile kwaMpanza, emzini ayeqashe kuwo esafunda. Kwafika

isikhathi sokuba uDumazile abelethe, wathola umntwana wentombazane wamqamba ngokuthi nguLerato.

Engakuqaphela ngalolu suku wukuthi uthisha uKhululiwe wasingenisa kahle isifunjwana nokuthi afune ulwazi lwabafundi nomqondo owawuqukethwe yisihloko okwakuzofundwa ngaso ngalelo langa. Nakuba abanye abafundi babengenalo ulwazi ukuthi amazwi athi: Inhlanzi ishelwe ngamanzi kwabe kusimo sini sokukhuluma kodwa impendulo yavela kubo abafundi ukuthi kwabe kuyisaga. Nokho kwavela ukuthi abafundi babengayazi incazeloyalesi saga. Ngakho-ke, uthisha wachazela abafundi nokuveza ukuthi lesi saga sasisuselwa enhlanzini yona ephila emanzini.

Waveza ukuthi ufundisa kuphela lokho okuzokuba sesivivinyweni. Kuyingakho anikeza abafundi incazeloyesaga esasiyisihloko sesahluko esasifundwa. Ngaqaphela ukuthi akukho ngxoxo eyalandela emva kokufunda le ncwadi. Lokhu kwangenza ngacabanga ukuthi ngabe bekuyini inhloso yokuba kufundwe lo mbhaloyinovel.

6.2.2.2 Izinsizakufunda nezinsizakufundisa

Kuleli kilasi, kwakukhona itafula elinezincwadi eziningi ezazibukeka zindala, futhi kwabe kuyizincwadi zesiNgisi. Izincwadi zesiZulu kwabe kuyilezo ezaziklanyelwe ukuba zifundwe njengengxene yemisebenzi yabafundi yonyaka. Ezinye zazo zabe zisekhabetheni. Ngakwazi ukuzibona ngenkathi abafundi bekhiphainoveli efundwayo. Odongeni olungemuva kwabafundi, kwakukhona izingqwembe ezintathu. Olokuqala lwabe lunohlu lwezigaba zamabizo ngokohlelo lukaMeinhof. Olwesibili lwabe lunezingcezu zenkulomo, izingcezwana ezingaphansi kwazo kanye nezibonelo zazo. Olwesithathu kwakuluqwembe olubhalwe ngesiNgisi oluqukethe izenzo (*verbs*) nokusebenza kwazo. Kwakukhona futhi amaphepha abhalwe ngomshini (*typed*), anezithombe zezilwane kanye nezimo zokukhuluma ezisebenzisa lezo zilwane. Isibonelo: kwakunesithombe sebhubes. Ngezansi kwaleso sithombe kwakubhalwe isifenqo esithi: ‘Ubaba yibhubesi’. Okunye okutholakala kuleli kilasi kwakuyibhodi. Nakuba likhona ibhodi kuleli kilasi, kukho kokubili ukubukela, uthisha akazange alisebenzise. Futhi akukho ake wakusho mayelana nemibhalo eyabe inanyathiselwe emva kwabafundi, nawo umbhalo oyinovelioyawufundwa ngabafundi. Lokhu kwaveza isithombe sokuthi le mibhalo ihlala ikhona odongeni, akukhona ukuthi yayifikwe ngelanga

lesifundo. Lokhu kukhomba ukuthi kungenzeka ukuba uthisha ugxila ekusebenziseni izindlela ezizodwa zokufundisa . I-LOTECED (1995) ibeka ithi:

As teachers, we continue to search and explore new ways to design and deliver instruction in order for our students to reach their learning potential... (p.1)

La mazwi acashunwe ngenhla agcizelela ukuthi othisha kumele baqhubeke nokuhlwaya izindlela ezintsha zokwenza izifundo zethuleke ngendlela efanele kubafundi. Ngamanye amazwi, kuyadingeka ukuba othisha bazithuthukise endleleni yabo yokufundisa okubhaliwe kubafundi ukuze nabafundi babe nothando lokufunda okubhaliwe.

6.2.2.2.3 Ukuhleleka kwekilasi

Kuleli kilasi, kwakunezihlalo kanye namatafula okwenela umfundu abe munye. Kepha kwakubekwe ngendlela yokuthi abafundi bahlale basondelane ngababili. Itafula likathisha laliphambili ekhoneni elimaqondana nomnyango. Njengoba ngike ngaphawula ngenhla, kwakunezingqwembe ezintathu, ezimbili zibhalwe ngesiZulu, olulodwa lubhalwe ngesiNgisi.

6.2.3 Ukubukela uthisha uZakithi

Uthisha uZakithi ngambukela izinsuku ezimbili evikini elilodwa. Kwaba ngoLwesithathu noLwesine. Usuku lokuqala kwaba imizuzu engamashumi amathathu nanhlanu. Lokhu kuyefana nakothisha uKhululiwe noSimikahle. Ukubukela kwangosuku lwesibili kwaba imizuzu engamashumi amahlanu nanhlanu.

6.2.3.1 Usuku lokuqala lokubukela uthisha uZakithi

Ngosuku lokuqala lokubukela uthisha uZakithi efundisa, kwakuqhutshewa nokufundwa kwencwadi eyinoveli eyingxenye yomsebenzi wonyaka wasebangeni leshumi. Le noveli iyefana naleyo eyayifundiswa nguthisha uKhululiwe. Isihloko sayo sithi; “Kunjalo-ke”, ibhalwe ngu- M. E. Wanda. Lezi zincwadi zihlala phezu kwetafula elisekhoneni lekilasi. Abafundi bangena badlule bathathe incwadi, bahlale ngababili. Nakhona kuleli kilasi, izincwadi zazingabeneli bonke abafundi. Ngakho, abafundi babesebenzisa izincwadi ngokuhlanganyela nababili. Emva kokuhlala phansi, uthisha wathi:

- Uthisha:* *Kambe isihloko sesahluko esidlule besithini?*
- Abafundi:* *Kwaphinda lokho (besho bememeza).*
- Uthisha:* *Ok! Ok! Eeeh! Tusani, sixoxele ngalokho okwenzeka esahlukweni 4 uveze ukuthi yini le eyenza lesi sihloko sisho kanje.*
- UTusani:* (*athule isikhashana bese ethi:*) *Eeeh, uDumazile uphinde wehlelwa okwamehlela esikoleni. ULizzy uhambe wayomqambela amanga kumfazi kaSithole wathi uDumazile uthandana noSithole kanti nasesikoleni othisha baqamba amanga bathi uthandana noMoloi.*
- Uthisha:* *Yebo. Yingakho-ke kuthiwa 'kwaphinda lokho'. Ok. Namuhla-ke sizoqala isahluko 5 esinesihloko esithi: 'Emafezini eMlazi'. Akafunde ofundayo.*

Nangempela umfundu waqala ukufunda ekhasini lama-78. Lo mfundi wayefunda yedwa engalekelelani namuntu. Kuthe lapho ukufunda sekusekhasini lama- 83, uthisha wammisa lo mfundi owayefunda. Uthisha wabuza abafundi:

- Uthisha:* *Yini evelayo kule ngxenye esafundiwe?*
- UThina:* *Kule ngxenye sithola ukuthi uDumazile uvakashela ekhaya kubo emva kokuba esexoshiwe kwaSithole. Wafik' ekhaya wabaxoxela okwakumehlele emsebenzini kwaSithole... (kwaqhubeka uthisha...)*
- Uthisha:* *Yebo. Ngenkathi uDumazile exoxela unina, unina waba nenkolelo yokuthi kumele athole amakhathakhathana okuzigeza ukuze athandeke. Kwathi ukuba asebenzise lawo makhambi kwaba ukuziqhatha kwakhe-ke manje ngoba phela la makhambi amdonsela izesheli (bavungazele sakuhleka abafundi).*

Waqhubeka uthisha nokuchaza ukuthi lawo makhambi enza ukuba uSithole agcine esebona uDumazile eseyintombi ayithandayo naye. Abafundi bangenelela ngokuvungama bekhulumu ngendaba yokusetshenziswa kwemithi. Lokho kwenza abafundi begcine sebephikisana ngendaba yokusetshenziswa kwemithi. Konke lokhu kwenzeka nje uthisha ulawula ukuba kungabi nomsindo kepha uma kukhona ofuna ukusho okuthile kwakumele aphakamise isandla. Kuthe kusephakathi nodaba lokusetshenziswa kwemithi, kwakhala insimbi eyayikhomba ukuphela kwesikhathi sesifunywana.

Ngaqaphela ukuthi akuzange kube khona okwenziwa nguthisha emva kokufunda (*after reading*). IsiTatimende seNqubomgommo yoHlelo lweziFundo nokuHlola (i- CAPS, 2011) siveza okumele kwensiwe ngaphambi kokufunda, njengokuthi uthisha agquqquzele abafundi ukuba baqagele ngethekisthi noma ngombhalo ngokubuka nje isihloko. Lokhu-ke kubhekwa njengokusiza abafundi ukuba bavuselele ulwazi lwabo lwaphambilini ngaphambi kokuqhube ka nokufunda umbhalo (p.15). Esinye isazi sokufundisa ukufunda okubhaliwe (*Ibid*) sibeka ukuthi:

During the reading process, students should be required to continually practice and apply the comprehension strategies that good readers employ almost subconsciously, such as making connections, monitoring understanding, stopping to summarize, asking questions, etc (*Ibid*, p. 149).

La mazwi acashunwe ngenhla agcizelela ukubaluleka kweqhaza okufanele libanjwe nguthisha lapho ukufunda kuqhube ka (*during reading*). Lapha uthisha kufanele agquqquzele abafundi ngalokho abakufundayo ukuze bafunde ngokuqondisisa babuye bafingqe abakufundile babuze nemibuzo njalonjalo. Ngakho-ke, nakuba eminye imiyalo ye- CAPS beyilandela kodwa eminye abayilandeli ngokwanele.

6.2.3.2 Usuku Iwesibili lokubukela uthisha uZakithi

Njengoba ngike ngaveza phambilini, ngalolu suku ngabukela isifundo sesiZulu isikhathi esiyimizuzu engamashumi amahlanu. Abafundi babephethi iziqeshana zamaphephandaba esiZulu, engathola ukuthi kwabe kungumyalelo kathisha ukuthi ngalolu suku baphathe iziqephu zamaphephandaba. Abanye babephethi amaphephandaba aphelele. Lokho kwasiza abanye abafundi ababengaziphethi iziqeshana.

6.2.3.2.1 Izindlela zokufundisa

Uthisha wakhulumu nabafundi sakubakhumbuza ukuthi uma umfundi emile efunda phambi kwekilasi, kubalulekile ukuba aqapheli indlela ami ngayo phambi kwezethameli zakhe. Wakhumbuza nokuthi iphimbo kwakumele lizwakale kahle. Emva kwalokho, uthisha waziqokela abafundi okwakumele basukume bazofundela iklasi. Ngenkathi umfundi efunda, uthisha wayembhekile eqaphela zonke lezi zimpawu ayekhulume ngazo ngaphambi kokuba umfundi afunde. Lokhu kwenzeka kubafundi abayishumi nane. Kubo bonke laba bafundi

uthisha wayephawula kumfundi ngamunye ngokuthi yikuphi la okufanele athuthuke khona ethathela emaphuzwini ayekade ebaqaphelise ngawo ngaphambi kokuba bafunde. Emva kwalokho kwakhala insimbi eyayikhomba ukuphela kwasikhathi sokufundwa kwestiZulu.

Okwangifikela emcabangweni ukuthi ngabe uthisha wayehlose ukufundisa indlela yokuma nokusebenzisa iphimbo yini lapho umfundi efunda. Kwangicacela ukuthi naye uthisha uZakithi kwakungekho nhoso yokuthuthukisa abafundi ngokufunda umbhalo nangokuwuqondiswa, okuyiyona nhoso yokufunda umbhalo (Israel & Duffy, 2005).

6.2.3.2.2 Izinsizakufunda nezinsizakufundisa

Kuleli kilasi, kwakukhona itafula elalinezincwadi zesiNgisi ezazibukeka zindala. Futhi kwakukhombisa ukuthi yizincwadi ezazingasasetshenziswa. Nakuleli kilasi kwakukhona izingqwembe ezimbili odongeni olungemuva kwabafundi. Uqwembe lokuqala Iwalunohlu lwezigaba zamabizo ngokohlelo lukaMeinhof. Uqwembe Iwesibili lunezingcezu zenkulomo, izingcezwana zakhona kanye nezibonelo zazo. Kwakukhona nemibhalo ebhalwe izaga kanye nezithombe zezilwane ezihambelana nalezo zaga. Isibonelo: kwakunesithombe sikanogwaja oxoshwa yinja, isaga esasibhaliwe sasithi: ‘Umvundla ziyowunqanda phambili’. Kwakukhona nebhodi kodwa uthisha akazange alisebenzise ekufundiseni kwakhe kokubili engangikubukele. Okutholakele kuleli kilasi kuyafana nasemakilasini othisha uKhululiwe noSimikahle. UWylie (2012) uveza ukabaluleka kokusetshenziswa kwebhodi lapho uthisha efundisa ngoba kuxhumanisa uthisha nabafundi kanye nalokho okufundwayo (p. 258).

6.2.3.2.3 Ukuhleleka kwekilasi

Ukuhleleka kwaleli kilasi kwakufana nokwekilasi kilathisha uKhululiwe noSimikahle. Abafundi babehlala ngababili. Umehluko wukuthi itafula likathisha uZakithi lalihleli phakathi nendawo, phambili ekilasi.

6.3 IQOQA LESAHLUKO

Kulesi sahluko ngikhulume ngolwazi olwatholakala ngenkathi othisha befundisa. Ngivezile ukuthi uthisha ngamunye ngambukela kangaki nokuthi lokho kwakwenzeke ngaziphi izinsuku. Ngiphinde ngaveza isithombe salokho okwakwenzeka ekilasini ngalinye esifundweni ngasinye

engangisibukele kuthisha ngamunye. Ngiphawulile nangokuhleleka kwekilasi kanye nezinsizakufundisa. Esahlukweni esilandelayo ngizoxoxa ngezizathu zokwenza kothisha kanye nezincomo. Ngizobe ngiphendula umbuzo wesithathu othi: Yini eyenza othisha bafundise ukufunda okubhaliwe ebangeni leshumi isiZulu uLimi lokuQala lokweNgeza ngendlela abakwenza ngayo?

ISAHLUKO SESIKHOMBISA IZIZATHU ZOKWENZA KOTHISHA, IZINCOMO NESIPHETHO

7.1 ISINGENISO

Esahlukweni esedlule ngikhulume ngokuthi othisha bakufundisa kanjani okubhaliwe (*reading*) esiZulwini uLimi lokuQala lokweNgeza ebangeni leshumi esikoleni iBhekekhaba, lapho ngiveze ulwazi engaluthola ngenkathi ngibukele othisha befundisa emakilasini. Kulesi sahluko ngizoveza okuyizona zizathu zokwenza kothisha lapho befundisa ukufunda okubhaliwe. Lesi sahluko siphendula umbuzongqangi wesithathu wocwaningo othi: Yini eyenza othisha bafundise ukufunda okubhaliwe ebangeni leshumi isiZulu uLimi lokuQala lokweNgeza ngendlela abakwenza ngayo? Ngizoxoxa ngezindikimba ezitholakele. Ngizophinde ngiveze nezincomo ezingaba usizo ekuthuthukisweni kokufundiswa kokufunda okubhaliwe. Ucwaningo luyobe selugcina ngesiphetho, okuyobe sekungesokugcina oewaningweni.

7.2 IZIZATHU ZOKWENZA KOTHISHA

Zine izindikimba ezigqamayo kulolu cwaningo. Indikimba yokuqala inezindikimbana ezihambisana nokungaqondi kothisha ukuthi kuyini ukufunda okubhaliwe. Indikimba yesibili iveza ukungabi nanhloso ngokufundisa ukufunda okubhaliwe. Eyesithathu igqamisa ukufundisa ukufunda okubhaliwe nokuhlola njengento efanayo. Eyesine iveza uthando lweholo esikhundleni sokuthanda umsebenzi. Lezi zindikimba ziveza izizathu zokwenza kothisha ekufundiseni ukufunda okubhaliwe, njengoba sengishilo ngenhla.

7.2.1 Ukungaqondi ngokuthi kuyini ukufundisa nokufunda okubhaliwe

Lapho ngixoxisana nothisha ababengabahlanganyeli balolu cwaningo, okungothisha abathathu abafundisa isiZulu uLimi lokuQala lokweNgeza kulesi sikole engangicwaninga ngaso, ngathola ukuthi abakuqondi ukuthi kuyini ukufunda okubhaliwe. Lokhu ngikusho ngoba indlela abakuchaza ngayo ukufunda okubhaliwe ayifani nendlela abakwenza ngayo lapho sebefundisa. Isibonelo, ezingoxoxweni baziveza bengabantu abangakukhathalele ukusebenza nabangenaso isikhathi sokufundisa ukufunda okubhaliwe njengoba kuvela esahlukweni sesihlanu, kodwa lapho sebefundisa kwesinye isikhathi benza okwehlulike kunalokhu ababekuchaza. Ngandlela

thile, bayabalekelela abafundi ukufunda okubhaliwe. Nokho-ke alilikhulu kangako iqhaza labo lapho befundisa ukufunda okubhaliwe, njengalokho kungalindeleka kuthisha ofundisa ulimi noma ngabe yiluphi. Kunzima ukubona ukuthi abakwenzayo bayakuqonda yini ngokuphelele noma bayenza nje bengenakho ukuqonda ngokujulile ngabakwenzayo. Ngokwabo, ukufunda okubhaliwe kumayelana nalokhu okulandelayo:

- Ukubiza noma ukuphimisa kahle amagama.
- Ukuchazwa kwamagama asembhalweni ngaphambi kokufundwa kombhalo.
- Ukuhlonipha izimpawu zokuloba.
- Ukufunda kuzwakale.
- Ukufunda njengento echaza ukufunda imibhalo yobuciko kuphela.

Kanti lapho sebefundisa bayabonakala benza izinto abangazishongo ngesikhathi sezingxoxo. Kuyacaca ukuthi kungenzeka ukuthi othisha abazethembu ngabakwenzayo.

7.2.1.1 Ukubiza noma ukuphimisa kahle amagama

Ukukwazi ukufunda okubhaliwe akusho nje ukukwazi ukubiza noma ukuphimisa amagama ngendlela efanele kodwa kusho ukufunda umbhalo ngokuwuqondisisa. Lokhu kudideka ngakuthola engxoxweni nothisha uSimikahle ngenkathi exoxa mayelana nalokho akwenzayo phakathi nokufundwa kombhalo ekulekeleleni kokuthuthukisa ukufunda okubhaliwe kubafundi wathi:

Ngiyathula nje ngilalele lowo ofundayo. Kwesinye isikhathi ngisize uma kukhona igama engilizwe lifundeka kabi nje kuphela.

Lapho umuntu efunda amagama ngokuwaqondisisa, maningi amathuba okuqondisisa umbhalo wonke. Nakho-ke ukuwabiza ngendlela efanele amagama kunalo igalelo ekuwuqondeni umbhalo ofundwayo kodwa akuyona into esemqoka neyinjongo yokufundisa umbhalo lapho uthisha efundisa ukufunda okubhaliwe (Pressley, 2002; Wessels, 2007). Nokho ke, lokhu okwenziwa uthisha uSimikahle ngenkathi ngimbukele efundisa, kuyafana nalokhu akusho engxoxweni. Njengoba ngivezile esahlukweni sesithupha, kwakuthi ngenkathi umfundi uNokuzola efundela ikilasi, uthisha uSimikahle angenelele ngokumlungisa ukuthi lawo magama kwakufanele aphinyiswe kanjani. Nokho-ke, kwathi ukuba umfundi aqede ukufunda isiqephu, kwaba nguyena uthisha owafundela abafundi. Lokhu kwenza kukathisha kugcizelela khona okushiwo yi- *landscape model* njengoba lokhu uthisha akwenzayo kubukeka

kuwukukhombisa abafundi indlela okufanele bafunde ngayo. Ngakho, uthisha (*the More Knowledgeable Other*) unolwazi ngokufanele kwenziwe ngumfundsi lapho efundisa umbhalo, lokhu afisa abafundi bakhe bakubukele kuye.

7.2.1.2 Ukuchazwa kwamagama asembhalweni ngaphambi kokufundwa kombhalo

Ukuchazwa kwamagama asembhalweni ngaphambi kokufundwa kombhalo akuyona into enconywa ngabacwaningi bokufunda okubhaliwe. Kuyavela ukuthi uthisha yibona abachazela abafundi amagama abangawaqondi abawathola embhalweni osuke uzofundwa. Abacwaningi abaningu abahambisani nokuthi uthisha anikeze izincazelo zamagama ngaphambi kokuba umbhalo ufundwe. OPressley benoHilden (2006) bathi akufanele uthisha abe nohlu lwamagama okufanele izingane ziwazi, ngamanye amazwi ukufundisa uhlu lwamagama achazwe ngoba engajwayelekile kufanele lokhu kwenzeke ngesikhathi umbhalo ufundwa, abafundi bazitholele bona ngokwabo izincazelo, ngendlela abaqonda ngayo umbhalo (p, 58). Injulalwazi i- *social constructivist* igcizelela ukuthi umfundsi uyena okufanele abambe kakhulu iqhaza ekwakhiweni komqondo lapho efunda umbhalo, kanti uthisha yena ulekelela ngokubheka ukuthi yikuphi okungasiza kuthuthukise izinga lokuzakhela umqondo komfundi lapho kufundwa umbhalo (Harry, 2003; Wilson and Yang, 2006). Ngamanye amazwi, i- *social constructivism* igcizelela ukuthi kudingeka ukuba abafundi bazitholele bona ngokwabo izincazelo zamagama, bebuka indlela asetshenziswa ngayo embhalweni, besebenzisa ikhono lokuqagela kanjalo nolwazi lwabo lolimi (Goodman, 1986).

7.2.1.3 Ukuhlonipha izimpawu zokuloba

Okunye okutholakele ukuthi uthisha bakholelwa ukuthi ukufundisa ukufunda okubhaliwe kuwukuqaphelisa abafundi mayelana nokuhlonipha izimpawu zokuloba. Isibonelo, uthisha uZakithi waveza ukuthi isikhathi esiningi utshela abafundi ukuba baqaphele izimpawu zokuloba nokuthi ukusetshenziswa kwazo kuletha umqondo othile embhalweni. Uthisha uZakithi waze waveza isibonelo sokuthi uma kunesibabazi, kumele afunde ngendlela ezokhombisa ukuthi uyababaza njengoba kunalolo phawu. Lokhu kuveza ukuthi inhoso yokufundisa ukufunda okubhaliwe kubafundi ukuba bazi umsebenzi wezimpawu zokuloba ezitholakala embhalweni. Nakuba izimpawu zokuloba zibalulekile futhi zinomsebenzi eziwenzayo embhalweni, akusho ukuthi ukufundisa ukufunda okubhaliwe kuwukufundisa izimpawu zokuloba. Njengoba ngike ngaveza esahlukweni sesine, injulalwazi i- *social constructivist* kaVygotsky (1978) ihambisana nokufundwa kolimi okuholela ekutheni umfundi awuqonde umbhalo awufundayo. Ukuze

umfundu afunde athuthuke olimini nasekwakheni umqondo ngombhalo, kudingeka ukuba umbhalo ufundwe ngokuqondisisa (Lephalala & Pretorius, 2011). Ngakho-ke, lesi senzo sothisha sakha isithombe sokuthi abakuqondi ukuthi kuyini ukufundisa ukufunda okubhaliwe. Imodeli ye- *landscape* igcizelela ukuthi ukwakheka kokufunda ngokuqondisisa kwenzeka engqondweni yomuntu lapho efunda imisho esembhalweni, leyo misho yakhe emqondweni isithombe esithile kusukela kulokho umfundu akwaziyo kuya kulokho okusha afunda ngakho (Kendeou, Rapp & van den Broek, 2005).

7.2.1.4 Ukufunda kuzwakale (*Reading aloud*)

Ukufunda kuzwakale kungenye yezindlela ezisetshenziswa ngabantu abaningi ekufundeni okubhaliwe. Nakuba kunjalo, akusho ukuthi ukufunda kuzwakale yiyona ndlela echaza ukufunda umbhalo. Okunye okwavela kulolu cwaningo ukuthi othisha babheka ukufunda okubhaliwe kuwukufunda kuzwakale (*reading aloud*). Ngikusho lokhu ngoba ezingxoxweni kwavela engaba nazo nothisha ababengabahlanganyeli bocwaningo. Isibonelo; uthisha uKhululiwe waveza ukuthi ubanikeza izincwadi nje, kuthi oyedwa-ke okwazi ukufunda kahle afundele i- *class* lonke. Wagecizelela nokuthi babezazi abakwazi ukufunda kahle. Kanjalo nothisha uKhululiwe waveza okufanayo nalokho okwenziwa nguthisha uSimikahle ukuthi kuyaye kufunde umfundu ‘okwazi ukufunda kahle afundele i- *class* lonke’. Uthisha uKhululiwe waqhubeka eveza akwenzayo lapho ethi:

... ngiyaye ngithi akufunde oyedwa ozaziyo ukuthi uzo- *read(a) fast and fluently coz angifuni kufunde umuntu ozokwenza kancane...*

Ngokwaleli phuzu, engakubona ngenkathi ngibukele othisha befundisa kuyahambisana nalokho abakusho ezingxoxweni engaba nazo nabo. Kwavela kubona bobathathu othisha nokuthi bayaye bathi akufunde umfundu okwazi ukufunda kahle, afundele ikilasi lonke. Njengothisha uSimikahle, wavele wamgagula ngegama umfundu uNokuzola ukuba afundele ikilasi lonke lapho kufundwa isifundo sokuqondisisa esasifundwa njengesifunjwana sosuku. Kanjalo nalapho ngibukele uthisha uKhululiwe okwesibili, naye wenza njengothisha uSimikahle ngokugagula umfundu uNothile ukuba afundele ikilasi lonke. Kanti uthisha uZakithi wenza okuhlukile ngoba yena wavele wathi ‘akafunde ofundayo’. Lokhu kwakucacisa ukuthi wayesezazi umfundu okunguyena ofundela ikilasi. Kubalulekile ukuba abafundi babe yingxene yosifundo. UBean benoPeterson (*Ibid*) bathi:

Classroom participation increases motivation, as students need to take responsibility for their own learning. It also encourages students to prepare for class and to do weekly readings... (p.1)

Njengoba ngike ngaveza esahlukweni sesine, kubalulekile ukuzibandakanya kwabafundi babambe iqhaza ekufundeni ukuze kuthuthuke ugqozi lwalokho abakufundayo futhi kubakhuthaze ukuthi bahlale bakulungele ukufunda kwasekilasini ngokuzilungiselela ukuthi bafunde imibhalo efanele. Lokhu kuyambisana nenqubo yama- *social constructivists*, agcizelela ukubaluleka kokubamba iqhaza komfundi kulokho okufundwayo, kepha angabi yisivakashi kumbe abe ngotshelwayo nguthisha ngokwenzekayo. Nokho-ke, lokhu akuchazi ukuthi uthisha kumele agxile kumfundi oyedwa, azibe abanye.

Engakuqaphela lapha ukuthi ezingxoxweni zothisha ukufunda kuzwakale yiyona ndlela yokufundisa ukufunda okubhaliwe kubafundi, kepha lapho sengibabukele befundisa ngathola ukuthi akugcini nje ngokuthi kufunde lowo mfundi ofunda kuzwakale kuphela. Othisha bayabanika abafundi ithuba lokuthi babuye bazifundele ngamunye buthule. Njengalapho ngibukele uthisha uSimikahle, kwaqala kwafunda umfundi. Kwalandela yena uthisha wafundela abafundi lowo mbhalo. Lapha uthisha uSimikahle wasebenzisa isu lokufundisa ukufunda okubhaliwe okuthiwa yi- *shared reading*. URose (2005) uthi:

Shared reading is based on a communal activity where the teacher is seen as a surrogate parent, affirming, supporting and encouraging the children (p. 149).

Njengoba ngioxile esahlukweni sesibili, i- *shared reading* yilapho uthisha efundela khona abafundi umbhalo ukuze bawuqonde futhi bakwazi ukukhuluma ngalokho abakufunde embhalweni, kumbe yilovo mfundi abe neqhaza embhalweni ofundwayo (Rose, 2005). Ngaleylo ndlela, lapho uthisha uSimikahle efundela ikilasi wayebanikeza ugqozi lokuba bakhuthale ekufundeni lowo mbhalo owawufundwa. Le ndlela yokufundisa ukufunda okubhaliwe incikene nemodeli ye- *landscape*, ngoba uthisha ubamba iqhaza elikhulu ekulekeleleni abafundi ukuba bathuthukise izinga labo lokufunda okubhaliwe (Kendeou *et al*, 2005, p.301). Ekugcineni, uthisha wayala abafundi ukuba baphendule imibuzo eyayihambisana nesiqeph. Ngenkathi abafundi bephendula leyo mibuzo, kwakuyilonwa thuba lokuthi umfundi azifundele ngayedwa. Ngamanye amazwi, uthisha wabalekelela abafundi ekufundeni okubhaliwe ngokuthi naye uthisha uqobo abafundele aphinde abanikeze nethuba lokuzifundela (*Modeling*). USchunk beno Zimmerman (1997) bathi:

Modeling refers to the patterning of thoughts, beliefs, strategies, and actions after those displayed by one or more models—usually teachers or parents who explain and demonstrate skills (p. 34-36).

La mazwi acashunwe ngenhla agcizelela ukuthi othisha kumele babe yisibonelo kubafundi ukuze bakhuthazeke ekufundeni kwabo. Le ndlela yokufundisa ukufunda okubhaliwe iyahambisana nenjulalwazi i- *social constructivist* kaVygotsky (1978) lapho ikhulumha ngokuthi ingane ifunda kumuntu omdala onolwazi oluthuthukile (*More Knowledgeable Other*). Uthisha ungumuntu onolwazi oluthuthukile futhi uyena okufanele abe yisibonelo ukuze abafundi babe nomdlandla ekuzifundeleni imibhalo ngokwabo.

7.2.1.5 Ukufunda njengento echaza ukufunda imibhalo yobuciko kuphela

Izingxoxo engaba nazo nothisha ababengabahlanganyeli bocwaningo zaveza ukuthi othisha babheka ukufunda umbhalo (*reading*) njengento echaza ukufunda imibhalo yobuciko (*literature*) kuphela. Njengalapho uthisha uZakithi ethi:

Uma sisenza i- *literature* nabo, ngibanikeza lezo zincwadi zenoveli noma idrama bafunde zona... yilapho- ke abafunda khona ngama-group.

Kanjalo nothisha uSimikahle waveza ukuthi uyaye axoxe nabafundi bahluze umbhalo ofundiwe, bagxile ekucubunguleni isakhiwo sombhalo, isizinda, abalingiswa kumbe athi mabafingqe umbhalo ukuveza ukuthi bawuqondisisile yini. Kanti nothisha uKhululiwe washo okufanayo lapho ethi:

Ngibanikeza izincwadi ze- *literature*, le esuke ifundwa ngaleyero *term*. Njengoba nje kwa- *grade* 10 sifunda uDumazile neSiko neLungelo... ngibachazele ngokuthi izincwadi zenoveli nedrama zihluzwa kanjani... bese ngithi akafunde oyedwa ozaziyo ukuthi uzo- *read(a) fast and fluently...*

Kusemqoka okwenziwa ngothisha ekuqinisekiseni ukuthi abafundi bayawuqonda umbhalo. Kodwa kubukeka sengathi ngokwabo, ukufunda umbhalo yinto eyenzeka ngempumelelo lapho kufundwa imibhalo yobuciko. Bobabili othisha abacashunwe ngenhla bagqamisa ukusebenza kwemibhalo yobuciko kuphela lapho befundisa abafundi okubhaliwe. Ababoni eminye imibhalo enjengama- athikili, amajenali namaphephandaba ingaba yimibhalo yokufundwayo ekilasini.

Okunye engakuqaphelayo ukuthi, nakuba othisha bengaondisisi kahle ngokufunda nokufundisa okubhaliwe, kukhona abakwenzayo ukulekelela abafundi ekufundeni okubhaliwe. Isibonelo, ngenkathi ngibukele uthisha uSimikahle efundisa, kwakufundwa isifundo sokuqondisisa. Okwenziwa yilo thisha ukuthi waqale wababuza imibuzo abafundi ngaphambi kokuba baqale ukufunda isiqephu. Le mibuzo yayiphathelene nesithombe esasihambisana nendaba eyayizofundwa. Njengoba ngivezile esahlukweni sesithupha, isihloko sesifundo sokuqondisisa sasithi: ‘Izicathulo Zichaza Mina Uqobo’. Kwakukhona isithombe esasinezinhlobo ezine zezicathulo.

Emva kokuba uthisha esegefunde abafundi isiqephu, wabe esebuza umbuzo mayelana nokuthi kwakuyini le okwakukhulunywa ngayo esiqeshini ngaphandle kwezcathulo. Izimpendulo zabafundi zaveza ukuthi babewuqondisisile umbhalo. Isibonelo; lapho umfundi uZethembe enikeza impendulo wathi:

UZethembe: Eeeeh, njengaku- paragraph 2, amabhuzu awomholi okhuthele osebenza ezindaweni ezingcolile.

Le mpendulo yomfundi ikhombisa ukuthi wayewufunde wawuqonda umbhalo. Ngikusho lokhu ngoba umfundi wakwazi nokusho isigaba lapho isibonelo sakhe ayesithathe khona nokuthi nje umqondo oqukethwe kwakuyiwo lona aphendula ngawo. Nakuba lokhu akwenzayo uthisha kwakuyisinyathelo esihle ekulolongeni umcabango womfundi, kwakuyinto ayengaphawulanga nagyo ukuthi uye ayenze. Lokhu kuhombisa ukuthi uthisha wayelekelelana nabafundi ekufundeni okubhaliwe. Ngaleylo ndlela, okwenziwa othisha kuyahambisana nenjulalwazi i-social constructivist ngoba lelo qhaza lakhe alibamba ekutheni abafundi bazakhele umqondo ngombhalo abawufundayo ngokuthi abalekelele ekucabangeni kwabo kwaba yinto ebalulekile (Vygotsky, 1978; Moll, 1990; Harry, 2003 & Wilson & Yang, 2006).

7.2.2 Ukungabi nenhoso ngokufundisa ukufunda okubhaliwe

Enye yezinto ezavela lapho kuhlaqiywa ulwazi olutholakele ukungabi nenhoso ngokufundisa okubhaliwe. Kwaba sobala kulolu cwaningo ukuthi othisha lapho befundisa ukufunda okubhaliwe, basuke bengenayo inhoso ngabakwenzayo. Lokhu kuyinkinga ngoba isifundo esingenanhoso siyanhlanhatha, nabafundi balahlekelwa inhoso yokuba sekilasini.

Okunye engakuqaphelayo ukuthi othisha sebebadala ngokweminyaka. Ngikusho lokhu ngoba engxoxweni engaba nayo nothisha uSimikahle wayesebezisa kakhulu amagama athi ‘we

ngane', 'ngane yami'. Waphinde futhi wakubeka ukuthi yena wafunda kudala ngesikhathi kusafundwa incwadi 'uMasihambisane' emabangeni aphansi emfundu yakhe. Ngakho-ke, lokho kungaba nomthelela ekutheni babambelele ezindleleni zokufundisa ezindala, bathole kunzima ukufundisa ngendlela ehambisana nesikhathi samanje. Lokhu yinto eseyake yatholwa nguNkosi (2011) owathola phakathi kokunye ukuthi abanye othisha babambelela ezinkolelwani ngokufundisa ukufunda okubhaliwe.

Nakuba izingxoxo zothisha zaveza ukungabi nanhloso, ukwenza kwabanye ngenkathi ngibabukele befundisa kwakwehlukile kulokho abakusho ngomlomo. Babekhombisa ukuthi ikhona inhloso yesifundo, okungenzeka ukuthi othisha ngokwabo babenganakile ukuthi sifundo sinenhloso. Uthisha uSimikahle waqala ngokubuza umbuzo mayelana nezicathulo, njengoba isihloko sombhalo owawufundwa sasikhulum ngezicathulo okuyinto ejwayelekile futhi esetshenziswa cishe yiwo wonke umuntu futhi izingane zizejwayele. Ngenkathi abafundi bebala izicathulo bakwenza bebuka lezo ezaziseshadini elalinesiqephu esiyisifundo sokuqondisa. Emva kokuba indaba isifundiwe kwavela umqondo ojulile ngezicathulo, okwagqama ukuthi ubuholi. Kwacaca ukuthi uthisha wakhetha ukuba kufundwe lesi sifundo sokuqondisa ngenhloso yokuthi abafundi beqhathanise ubuholi kanye nohlobo lwezcicathulo oluthandwa ngumuntu ngamunye. Lokhu kwakudinga ukuthi umfundi abe nalo ulwazi ngezinhlobo zezcicathulo nangezinhlobo zobuholi. I- *social constructivist* igcizelela ukuthi abafundi bemibhalo basebenzisa izinto eziningi abazaziyo neziphethelene nolimi ukuze bawuconde kahle umbhalo ofundwayo (Sangmin, 2007). Lesi sifundo senzeka ngempumelelo ngenxa yeqhaza likathisha onolwazi oluthuthukile futhi owayezimisele ukulekelela abafundi bakhe njengoba i- *social constructivist* thiory igcizelela umuntu onolwazi oluthuthukile (*More Knowledgeable Other*) ulekelela abafundi ekuqondeni umphumela walokho okufundwayo (Krauss, 1996, p 61).

Njengoba ngivezile esahlukweni sesithupha, ngenkathi ngibukele uthisha uKhululiwe okokuqala, uthisha waqala ngokubuza abafundi mayelana nalokho okwakufundwe ngosuku olwedlule. Abafundi baphendula ngokuzwakayo ekilasini. Ukwenza kwabafundi kanjalo, kwakukhombisa ulwazi oselwakheke engqondweni lusukela embhalweni abasebewufundile. Lokhu kuyahambisana nalokhu okwatholakala ocwaningweni luka- van den Broek benoGustafson (1999) engioxo ngabo esahlukweni sesine, ukuthi yini ekhunjulwa ngabafundi emva kokufunda umbhalo. Abafundi baveza ukuthi babesakukhumbula okwakwenzeka

esahlukweni sesibili senovel i eyayifundwa eyayinesihloko esithi; “Kunjalo-ke”. Baveza ukuthi kuleso sahluko kwakukhulunywa ngoDumazile owabe esexoshiwe esikoleni ngoba wayesekhulelwe kodwa ekhaya wayeqambe amanga wathi wayebuyiswe ukuthi kwakunodlame esikoleni. Kuyacaca ukuthi abafundi babewufunde ngokuwuqondisisa umbhalo. Ulwazi ababeluthole kulowo mbhalo abasebewufundile lwagcineka engqondweni (*memory-based knowledge*) baluveza ezimpendulweni zabo (Kendeou, Rapp & van den Broek, 20045).

Ngalo lolu suku lokuqala ngibukele uthisha uKhululiwe, emva kokuba abafundi sebeyiphendulile ngomlomo imibuzo kathisha eyayimayelana nalokho okwakufundwe ngosuku olwedlule, uthisha waqhubeka wayala abafundi ukuba bafingqe (*to summarize*) isahluko besebenzisa amazwi abo. Njengoba ngichazile esahlukweni sesithupha, babekwenza lokhu befundafunda ezincwadini zabo. Ngamanye amazwi ukwenza kanjalo kwakwenza abafundi baphinde bawufundisise umbhalo, bezifundela ngabodwana. Nalapho uthisha esebarikeze imibuzo eyayizobalekelela ekufingqeni umbhalo ngendlela efanele, wayebakhuthaze ukuba basebenzise izincwadi zabo, befunda buthule. Ngakho-ke, le ndlela kathisha uKhululiwe ikhombisa ukuthi uthisha wayebalekelela abafundi ukuthuthukisa izinga labo lokufunda okubhaliwe. Kuphela nje, kungenzeka ukuthi uthisha wayenganakile ukuthi uyabalekelela abafundi ekutheni bathuthuke emakhonweni abo olimi.

7.2.3 Ukufundisa ukufunda okubhaliwe nokuhlola njengento efanayo

Okunye okuvelayo ukuthi othisha ababeyingxene yeocwaningo babheka ukufundisa ukufunda okubhaliwe kanye nokuhlola njengento efanayo. Lapho uthisha uKhululiwe eveza ukuthi ukuqonda kanjani ukufundisa ukufunda okubhaliwe (*reading*) waveza nokuthi:

... ngiyaye ngithi akufunde oyedwa ozaziyo ukuthi uzo- *read(a) fast and fluently coz...* kusuke kuzoba ne- *assessment for that term* ngaleyi newadi efundwayo...ukuthi ngibachazele ukuthi yini okufanele bayiqaphele nokudingeka bayazi kahle ukuze bangahluleki lapho sekuqhamuka ama- *test*.

Uthisha uSimikahle yena wathi:

... futhi kufanele bafunde basheshe ngoba kufanele babbale ama- *test* uma isifundiwe leyo ncwadi. Akunasimanga nje, ukubatshela ngabalingiswa nokuvezwu kwabo njalonjalo, ukuze bezokwazi ukuphendula uma sebebhala i- *test*.

Kuyacaca ukuthi ngokwalab' othisha ukufundisa kwabo imibhalo kuyinto eyodwa nokuhlola. Bakubona kubalulekile ukuhlola kunokufundisa ukufunda umbhalo. Bobabili othisha uKhululiwe noSimikahle bagcizelela iphuzu lokuthi kumele kufundi umfundi ozofunda asheshe ngenxa yokuthi kumele kubhalwe izivivinyo. Kanjalo nokubachazela okufanele bakuqaphele embhalweni uthisha ukwenza ukuze bakwazi ukuphendula lapho sebebhala izivivinyo zalowo mbhalo ofundwayo. Lokhu akuhambisani nenqubo ye- *social constructivism* egcizelela ukwakhiwa kolwazi umfundi esebezisa ulwazi avele enalo, aluthola ekhaya kumbe emphakathini aphila kuwo. I- *social constructivist theory* ayigxili ekuhloleni ukuthi umfundi wazini kodwa ukuthi ulwakha kanjani ulwazi olusha, esizwa abadala kunaye futhi abaziyo (*More Knowledgeable Other*) (Krauss, 1996).

Nakuba ukufunda kwasesikoleni kuhambisana nokuhlola, akusho ukuthi ukufundisa ukufunda okubhaliwe kumele kuthathwe njengento egcizelela ukuhlola kumbe ukuhlolwa. Ukufunda okubhaliwe kuyingxene ekhombisa ukuthuthuka nolwazi lolimi esivele sinawo kanye nolwazi lwezinto ezisizungezile kodwa esingakaziboni noma esingakahlangabezani nazo kodwa eziyingxene yezimpilo zethu (Vygotsky, 1978; Au, 1997; Gee, 2004). Ngakho-ke, kubalulekile ukuba uthisha alekelele abafundi ekuthuthukiseni ulwazi lokufunda okubhaliwe ukuze abafundi bakwazi ukusebzisa ikhono labo lokucabanga behlanganisa nezinto abazaziyo, kungabi ukuthi bafundela ukuhlolwa (Liphalala & Pretorius, 2011). Ngikusho lokhu ngoba kulula ukukhohlwa uma ufunda ngento ongayazi sanhlobo, kodwa akulula uma ley onto ofunda ngayo kukhona ulwazi oluthile onalo ngayo.

7.2.4 Uthando Iweholo esikhundleni sothando lomsebenzi

Esinye sezizathu zokwenza kothisha ababeyingxene yocwaningo ukuthi bangabantu abangawukhathalele umsebenzi kodwa into abanendaba nayo kakhulu ukuhola. Njengoba sekuke kwavezwa esahlukweni sesihlanu, uthisha uKhululiwe waphawula ngokuthi ayikho into abangayenza ngaphandle kokuthi baqhube umsebenzi ukuze bahole. Kanti uthisha uSimikahle wabeka wathi:

Okusalayo mina ngiyahola... ngasengizifunela umsebenzi nje ukuze ngihole ngikwazi ukuziphilisa. Mina ngafika ngafuhlelwa ngenqwaba yezifundo. Ngabhilisha-ke nooji ungavuki ngoba ngangincenge le mali kahulumeni.

Kule nkulumo ecashunwe ngenhla, kuyavela ukuthi into othisha ababengabahlanganyeli bocwaningo abayikhathalele kakhulu, iholo kunomsebenzi wabo. Njengoba ngixoxile esahlukweni sesihlanu, kusobala ukuthi othisha akulula ukuba bawenze ngokuzimisela umsebenzi wabo wokufundisa ukufunda okubhaliwe (*teaching how to read*) ngoba bakhathalele ukuthi bahole, baziphilise kunokuba bazihluphe ngokufundisa ingane ekutheni ikwazi ukufunda ngokuzimela. Lokhu kuyinto eseyake yatholwa ngabacwaningi abaningi (Goldhaber, DeArmond & DeBurgomaster, 2001). Lokhu kwenza kothisha akubalekeleli abafundi ngendlela efanelekile ukuze bathuthuke ekufundeni okubhaliwe ngokuzimisela. Ucwningo luveza ukuthi umfundsi onamakhono aphansi okufunda okubhaliwe uba nezinkinga ekufundeni kwakhe ngisho kwezinye izifundo ezingasezona izifundo zolimi, bese lokhu kuba nomthelela ekufundeni kwakhe (Pretorius, 2004). Ngakho-ke, lokhu kungazimiseli kothisha ababeyingxene ye yalolu cwaningo kunomthelela ekwehleni kwamazinga ezingane okufunda okubhaliwe, okuyinto elokhu ibikwe njalo eNingizimu Afrika.

Nakuba ezingxoxweni zothisha kuvela ukuthi abakwenzayo bakwenzela ukuthi bahole kuphela, kubuye kumangaze ukubabona kwesinye isikhathi belekelela abafundi ukuze bafunde bawuqonde umbhalo ukuze baphumelele. Ngenkathi ngibukele uthisha uKhululiwe ngosuku lwesibili, isihloko sesahluko sasiyisaga esasithi; “Inhlanzi Ishelwe Ngamanzi”. Lapha uthisha wababuza abafundi ukuthi babeyazi yini incazelo yaleso saga kodwa kwakhanya ukuthi abafundi babengazi ukuthi shiso ukuthi. Wabachazela uthisha ngenhlosa yokuthi baqonde incazelo, okwakuzobasiza ekuqondeni umbhalo ababewufunda. Uthisha uZakithi wayelokhu ebuza abafundi ngesikhathi umbhalo uqhubeka nokufundwa, ezama ukubenza bahlobanise umbhalo nezinto abazaziyo. Lokhu kuyahambisana ne- *social constructivist theory* ekhuthaza ukuhlobanisa ukufunda umbhalo kanye nezinto umuntu aseke wahlangana nazo empilweni wazibona kanjalo ne- *landscape model* kaKendeou, Rapp & van den Broek (2005) egcizelela ukuthi umuntu usebenzisa ulwazi lwangaphambili oluvelo seluzinze engqondweni ukuze awuqonde umbhalo awufundayo. Okunye engakuqaphelayo ukuthi uthisha wabenza abafundi baxoxa ngabakwaziyo mayelana nesihloko sendaba esasithi; “Yekanini Ngezingane Zethu”, ngenkathi ngimbukele okokuqala. Abafundi baveza ukuthi babewufunde ngokuwuqondisisa umbhalo. Lokhu kuyahambisana nenjulalwazi ye- *social constructivist* egcizelela ulwazi umfundsi avele enalo mayelana nolwazi olusha. Nalapho uthisha eyala abafundi ukuba babhale isifingqo saso lesi sahluko, wabayala ukuba bakwenze lokhu befunda ezincwadini zabo. Waphinda wabanika imibuzo eyayizobalekelela ukuba bawufingqe ngendlela efanele umbhalo

ababewufundile. Konke lokhu okwenziwa nguthisha kwakuwukubakhuthaza abafundi ukuba bagxile ekufundeni umbhalo, ukuze bezokwazi ukufingqa umbhalo. Leli khono lokufingqa uma umfundi eselizuzile, akabi nenkinga yokufingqa nanoma yimuphi umbhalo, noma noma ngabe yisifundo sezamabhinisi, lapho kudingeka khona leli khono angakwazi ukulisebenzisa ngempumelelo.

7.3 IZINCOMO

- Kungancomeka uma ngabe uMnyango wezeMfundu kanye namanyuvesi kungaba nohlelo lokuthi othisha bakuqeleshewa ukufundisa ukufunda okubhaliwe ngqo. Ukwenza lokhu kuyokwenza othisha bakuqonde kahle ukufundisa ukufunda okubhaliwe kubafundi abafunda isiZulu uLimi lokuQala lokweNgenza. Ukuqeleshwa kwabo kungasiza ekutheni uthando lwabo lokufunda okubhaliwe luthuthuke ukuze bakwazi ukudlulisela kubafundi ukubaluleka kokukwazi ukuzifundela imibhalo ngokuzimisela. Ukuqeleshwa kothisha ekufundiseni ukufunda okubhaliwe kungabenza bakuqonde ukuthi kuyini futhi bathuthuke ekuzihleleni ukufundisa okubhaliwe kubafundi. Kungasiza uma uMnyango wezeMfundu ungeke wathatha njengokuthi wonke uthisha uyakwazi lokhu, kepha othisha bafundiswe kube sengathi yima beqala ukuthola uqeleshwa olumayelana nokufundisa ukufunda okubhaliwe.
- UMnyango wezeMfundu ungaphinde ubhekelele ukuthi izikole zibe nemitapo yolwazi. Le mitapo yolwazi akufanele igcine ngokuqukatha imibhalo yolimi lwesiNgisi kodwa ibe nayo ngokwanele imibhalo yolimi lwesiZulu ukuze kuthi lapho kudingeka khona ukuba abafundi bacwaninge ngesiZulu, bakwazi ukuzihlwayela ulwazi emithonjeni ebhalwe ngesiZulu, nokuthi bathuthuke ekufundeni imibhalo enhlobonhlobo.
- Kungaba kuhle ukuba kubhekelelwé ukwandiswa kwezinsizakufunda nezinsizakufundisa zolimi lwesiZulu ezikoleni ezifundisa isiZulu njengoLimi lokuQala lokweNgeza. Lokhu kungasiza ekutheni abafundi bakhuthazeke ukufunda imibhalo yesiZulu ukuze kuthuthuke ulwazi lolimi kanjalo bazakhele nenqolobane yamagama olimi abazitholela wona emibhalweni abayifundile. Ngamanye amazwi, ikilasi lingahloba ngemibhalo yesiZulu okungaba izincwadi ezahlukene, amaphephabhuku, amaphephandaba nokunye.

- Kungancomeka ukuba uMnyango wezeMfundu ubhekelele izimo othisha abafundisa ngaphansi kwazo njengakho ukuba yimbijana kwezinto zokusebenza kanye nokunganakekeleki ekulweni nezingqinamba ezingaba yizithiyo ekusebenzeni kwabo. Ukunakekeleka kwalezi zimo kungabenza othisha bakubone ukubaluleka komsebenzi wabo wobuthisha futhi bakhuthale emsebenzini wabo. Lokhu kungasiza ekutheni othisha bagcine bangabi nothando Iwamaholo ngokweqile, esikhundleni sokuthanda umsebenzi wabo abawenzayo. Uma isikole sinezinsizakufundisa futhi othisha bezizwa bevikelekile emsebenzini wabo bangakukhuthalela ukusebenza.

7.4 ISIPHETHO

Lesi yisiphetho sokugcina socwaningo. Lolu bekulucwaningo obeluhlose ukubheka ukufundiswa kokufunda okubhaliwe ebangeni leshumi esiZulwini ulimi lokuQala lokweNgeza esikoleni esisePinetown. Esahlukweni sokuqala ngixoxe ngesingeniso nesendlalelo salolu cwaningo lapho ngiphawule ngesimo samazinga aphansi okufunda okubhaliwe kubafundi. Ngixoxile nangombiko wohlelo lwe-ANA (2012) okhombisa ukuthi abafundi abenzi kahle ezifundweni zazo zonke izilimi, kuhlanganisa naso isiZulu. Lokhu kwavela ekuhlolweni kwabafundi oLimini lwabo lwaseKhaya (*Home Language*) kanye nasoLimini lokuQala lokweNgeza (*1st Additional Language*). Esahlukweni sesibili ngixoxe ngocwaningo oseluke lwensiwa olumayelana nokufunda ukufunda okubhaliwe. Ngivezile ukuthi nakuba lukhona luluningi kodwa ucwaningo oluningi lwensiwa emazweni angaphandle futhi lwensiwa kakhulu olimini lwesiNgisi.

Esahlukweni sesithathu ngikhulume ngomklamo kanye nezindlela ezasetshenziswa ukuqoqa ulwazi lwalolu cwaningo. Ngichazile ukuthi lolu kwabe kulucwaningo oluyikhwalithethivu futhi oluhambisana kahle nepharadaymu ye- *constructivism*. Esahlukweni sesine ngixoxe ngenjulalwazi yokuhlaziya i- *social constructivist* kaVygotsky (1978) ngaxoxa nangemodeli i- *landscape* kaKendeou, Rapp beno- van den Broek (2005) esebeenze kulolu cwaningo ohlaziyweni olujulile lwalolu cwaningo. Isahluko sesihlanu siqukethe ulwazi locwaningo olutholakale ngezingxoxo kubahlanganyeli bocwaningo okwakungothisha abathathu abafundisa isiZulu uLimi lokuQala lokweNgeza kulesi sikole engangicwaninga ngaso. Lesi sahluko siphendule umbuzongqangi wokuqala walolu cwaningo. Esahlukweni sesithupha ngixoxe ngolwazi olwatholakala lapho ngibukele othisha befundisa ukufunda okubhaliwe

kubafundi bebanga leshumi abafunda isiZulu njengoLimi lokuQala lokweNgeza. Kulesi sahluko kuperhenduleke umbuzongqangi wesibili walolu cwaningo.

Isahluko sesikhombisa siqukethe uhlaziyo olujulile lwalolu cwaningo futhi siphendula umbuzongqangi wesithathu othi: Yini eyenza othisha bafundise ukufunda okubhaliwe ebangeni leshumi isiZulu uLimi lokuQala lokweNgeza ngendlela ngayo? Lolu hlaziyo lwensiwe ngokuthola izindikimba ezine ezisize ekuperhendulekeni kwalo mbuzo. Ngibe sengixoxa nangezincomo ezingasiza ukuba kuthuthukiswe ukufundiswa kokufunda okubhaliwe kubafundi abafunda isiZulu uLimi lokuQala lokweNgeza ukuze ulimi lwesiZulu lungashabalali kodwa lusimame.

Ngakho-ke, engingasonga ngakho kulolu cwaningo ukuthi kuyacaca ukuthi amazinga okufunda okubhaliwe ezinganeni kulesi sikole aphansi nje yingenxa yokuthi kuncane ukusizakala ezikutholayo kothisha abazifundisayo. Ngaleyo ndlela kudingeka ukuba othisha bakulesi sikole bashintshe ukwenza kwabo, kube semiqondweni ukuthi umsebenzi abawenzayo ubalulekile, ungakha noma ubulale isizwe, njengoba ucwaningo lufakaza ukuthi kunobudlelwane phakathi kokufunda okubhaliwe nokwenza komfundi ezifundweni (*reading and academic performance*) (Pretorius, 2004). Ngakho-ke, uma izingane zesikole zingaqeqeshwa kahle ekuzuzeni amakhono okufunda okubhaliwe, lokhu kungaba nomthelela omuhle emfundweni yazo.

IMITHOMBO ESETSHENZISIWE

- Adu-Yeboah, C. (2011). Learning to teach reading and Mathematics and its influence on practice in Ghana. Teacher Preparation and continuing Professional Development in Africa (TPA). *Draft Country Report*. Retrieved at: <http://sussex.ac.uk/webteam/gateway/file.php?name=report-ghana>. On: 19 September 2013.
- Au, K.H. (1997). A Sociocultural Model of Reading Instruction: The Kamehameha Elementary Education Program. In: S.A. Stahl and D.A. Hayes (Eds.). *Instructional Models in Reading*. (pp. 181- 202). Hillsdale, NJ: Erlbaum.
- Bailey, M. et al (1991). Starting out in Language Teaching. In: D. Freeman & J. C. Richards (1996). *Teacher Learning in Language Teaching*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.
- Bean, J. C. & Peterson, D. (*Ibid*). *Grading Classroom Participation*—Summary: Grading class participation signals students the kind of learning and thinking an instructor values. Retrieved at: <https://teaching.unsw.edu.au/printpdf/618>. On: 04 January 2015.
- Bharuthram, S. (2006). *Developing Reading Strategies in Higher Education through the Use of Integrated Reading/ Writing Activities: A study at a University of Technology in South Africa*. Durban: University of KwaZulu-Natal.
- Blair, T.R., Rupley, W.H., & Nicols, W.D. (2007). The effective teacher of reading: considering the ‘what and how’ of instruction. *International Reading Association*. 60(5), 432-437.
- Block, C.C. and Israel, S.E. (2005). *Reading First and Beyond*. Thousand Oaks: Sage.
- Bloom, B., & Crabtree, B. F. (2006). *The qualitative research interview*. *Medical Education*, 40, 314-321.
- Boud, D. & Falchikov, N., (1989). *Quantitative studies of student self-assessment in higher education: a critical analysis of findings*. Netherlands. *Kulwer Academic Publishers*. *Higher Education* 18.p. 529.
- Building Comprehension Through Pre-, During-, and Post-Reading Strategies (*Ibid*) Retrieved at: http://teachingasleadership.org/sites/default/files/Related-Readings/SL_Ch4_2011.pdf.p.149. On: 31 December 2014.
- Brownstein, A. (23 February, 2001). *A Battle over a Name in the Land of the Sioux*. The Chronicle of Higher Education, 46-49.

- Carver, R. (2003). The Highly Lawful Relationships among Pseudoword Decoding, Word Identification, Spelling, Listening, and Reading. *Scientific Studies of Reading*, 7, 127-154.
- Cooper, T. (2000). The Weight of Words: Considering Vocabulary in literacy. *Innovation Journal of Appropriate Librarianship and Information work in South Africa*. Vol. 21 (3), 185-187.
- Cohen, L., Manion, L. and Morrison, K. (2007). *Research Methods in Education* (6th Edition). London and New York: Routledge.
- Cole, M. (2006). Qualitative research: a challenging paradigm for infection control. *British Journal of Infection Control*. Vol.7 (25). p. 26. Retrieved at: <http://bji.sagepub.com/content/7/6/25.full.pdf>. On: 28 April 2014.
- Commeyras, M. (2009). The *Ubuntu of Reading and Writing for Literacy Education*. 4th National RASA Conference (16-18 October). Johannesburg: University of Witwatersrand.
- Creswell, J.W. (2009). Research Design: *Qualitative, Quantitative, and Mixed Methods Approaches* (3rd Edition). Thousand Oaks, CA: Sage Publications.
- Cunningham, A.E. and Stanovich, K. (1998). Taking the Unique Effects of Print Exposure in Children: Associations with Vocabulary, General Knowledge, and Spelling. *Journal of Educational Psychology*, 83, 264- 274.
- Cunningham, P.M. (2002). *Classrooms that work: They can all read and write*. (3rd ed.). Boston: Allyn & Bacon.
- De Vos, A.S., Strydom, H., Fouche, C.B. and Delport, C.S.L. (2002). *Research at Grass Roots: For the Social Sciences and Human Service Professions*. (2nd ed.). Pretoria: Van Schaik Publishers.
- Department of Education. (1997). *Language in Education Policy for Schools*. Pretoria: Government Printers.
- Department of Education (DoE), (2002). *Revised National Curriculum Statement Grades R-9: Government. Overview and languages. Home and Additional Languages*. Pretoria: Department of Education.
- Department of Education (DoE), (2002). *Revised National Curriculum Statement Grades R-9: Government Gazette No.23406 Vol.443*. Pretoria: Department of Education.

Department of Education. (2007). *Teaching Reading in the Early Grades*. A Teacher's Handbook. Cape Town: Government Printers.

Department of Education (DoE), (2008). *National Reading Strategy*. Pretoria: Department of Education.

Department of Education and Training in Western Australia (2004). *First Steps Reading Map of Development*. Oxon: Steps Professional Development.

DeChant, E. 1991. *Understanding and teaching reading: An interactive model*. New York: Lawrence Erlbaum

Dörnyei, Z. (1998) Motivation in second and foreign language learning. *Language Teaching*. 1998, 31:117-135. Retrieved at: <http://www.ipedr.com/vol26/61-ICLLL%202011-L10087.pdf>. On: 10 December 2014.

Droop, M., and Verhoeven, L. (2003). Language Proficiency and Reading Ability in First- and Second-Language Learners. *Reading Research Quarterly*, 38(1), 78–103.

Duffy, G.G. (2002). Forward. In: C. Collins-Block, L.G. Gambrell, and M. Pressley (Eds.). *Improving Comprehension Instruction: Rethinking Theory and Classroom Practice* (pp. xiii-xiv). San Francisco: CA. Jossey-Bass.

Eisner, E. W. (1991). *The enlightened eye: Qualitative inquiry and the enhancement of educational practice*. New York, NY: Macmillan Publishing Company.

Elley, W. (1991). *Acquiring literacy in a second language: The effect of book-based programs*. *Language Learning*, 41, 375-411.

Ellis, R. (2004). The definition and measurement of explicit knowledge. *Language Learning*, 54, 227-275.

Eurydice, (2011). International Reading Association. *The Reader Teacher*. Vol. 62(5).pp. 446-448.

Farahzad,F. & Emam A. (2010). Reading-writing connections in EAP courses: implications and application. *Journal of Language Teaching and Research*. 1(5), 596-604.

Farstrup, A.E. and Samuels, S.J. (2003). *What Research Has to Say About Reading Instruction*. Newark: International Reading Association.

Felder, R.M. (1995). Learning and Teaching Styles In Foreign and Second Language Education. *Foreign Language Annals*. Vol 28 (1). p. 1.

Fink, D. L. (2005). Integrated course design. Manhattan, KS: The IDEA Center. Retrieved from http://www.theideacenter.org/sites/default/files/Idea_Paper_42.pdf. On: 04 January 2015.

Gardner, R. C. (1985). *Social psychology and second language learning: The role of attitudes and motivation*. London: Arnold.

Gee, J.P. (2004). Reading as Situated Language: A Socio-Cognitive Perspective. In: R.B. Ruddell and N.J. Unrau. *Theoretical Models and Processes of Reading*. (5th Edition). (pp. 116-132). Newark: International Reading Association.

Gewertz, C. (2010). *Education Digest: Essential Readings Condensed for A Quick Review*. Retrieved at: <http://scholar.google.co.za/scholar?q=gewertz>. On: 23 November 2013.

Gilbert, N. (2007). Research, Theory and Method: Researching Socila Life. Retreaved at: [www.corwin.com/upm-data/18483-03-Gilbert\(Researching\)-Ch-2-WATERMARKED.pdf](http://www.corwin.com/upm-data/18483-03-Gilbert(Researching)-Ch-2-WATERMARKED.pdf) On: 04 October 2014.

Gillman, B. (2000). *The research interview*. London: Continuum.

Goodman, Y.M. (1986). Children Coming to Know Literacy. In: W.H. Teale and E. Sulzby (Eds.). *Emergent Literacy: Writing and Reading* (pp. 114-131). Norwood, N.J: Ablex.

Goldhaber, D.; De Armond, M, & DeBurgomaster, S. (2011). Teachers Attitudes about Compensation Reform: Implications For Reform Implementation. *IRL Review*. Vol.64 (3)2. Retrieved at: <http://digitalcommons.ilr.cornell.edu/cgi/viewcontent>. On: 28 December 2014.

Granville, S.; Janks, H.; Mphahlele, M.; Reed, Y.; Watson, P., Joseph, M. & Ramani, E. (1998). English With or Without G(u)ilt: A Position Paper on Language in Education Policy for South Africa. *Language and Education*. Vol.12(4). Pp. 254-272. Retrieved at: <http://www.tandfonline.com/doi/abs/10.1080/09500789808666753>. On: 03 March 2013.

Grabe, W. (2004). Research on teaching reading. *Annual Review of Applied Linguistics*, 24(1), 44-69.

Gunning, T.G. (2005). *Creating Literacy Instruction for All Students*. (5th Ed.). Boston: Pearson Education.

Guthrie, J.T., Siefert, M., Burnham, N.A., & Caplan, R.I. (1974). The maze technique to assess, monitor, reading comprehension. *The Reading Teacher*, 28(2), 161---168.

Harry, V. (2003). *Constructivist Learning and Teaching*. Mediterranean Association of International Schools. Retrieved at: [://www.maisk-6scienceinquiry.org/teaching.htm](http://www.maisk-6scienceinquiry.org/teaching.htm). Retrieved on 27 August 2014.

Haynes, J. (2004). *Making content comprehensible for ELLs*. Retrieved at: <http://www.everythingesl.net/inservices/usingsiop-model-08621>. On: 13 March 2014.

Hiskey, D.G. (2005). *Phonics Pathway. Clear steps to early reading and preface of spelling*. San Francisco: Jossey-Bass.

Hindle, D. (2008). *Teaching Reading in the Early Grades A Teachers*. Department of Education: Pretoria.

Hirvela, A. (2004). *Connecting Reading & Writing in Second Language*

Howie, S. & Van Staden, S. (2008). *South African teachers profiles emerging teachers' factors: the picture painted by PIRLS 2006*. Retrieved at: <http://scholar.google.co.za>. On: 18 October 2013.

International Reading Association, (2007). *Teaching Reading Well: A synthetic of the International Reading Association's research on a teacher preparation for reading instruction*. Newark, DE: IRA. Retrieved at: <http://www.books.google.co.za>. On: 15 October 2013.

Kamwangamalu, N.M. (2003). Social Change and Language Shift: South Africa. *Annual Review of Applied Linguistics* 23: 225-242.

Kamwendo, G.H. (2010). Denigrating the Local, Glorifying the Foreign: Malawian Language Policies in the Era of African Renaissance. *International Journal of African Renaissance Studies – Multi-, Inter- and Transdisciplinarity* 5,2: 270-282.

- Kendeou, P.; Rapp, D. N. & van den Broek, P. (2005). Intergrating memory-based and constructionist processes in accounts of reading comprehension. *Discourse Processes*, 39 (2&3), 299-316.
- Kohnert, K. (2008). *Language disorders in bilingual children and adults*. San Diego, CA: Plural Publishing.
- Krasner, I. (1999). The role of culture in language teaching. *Dialog on Language Instruction*, 13(1-2), 79-88.
- Krashen, S. (1982). *Principles and Practice in Second Language Acquisition*: Oxford. Pergamon Press.
- Krashen, S. (1985). *Insights and Inquiries*. Hayward, CA: Alemany Press.
- Krashen, S. (1993). *The power of reading*. Engelwood. Libraries Unlimited.
- Krauss, L. D. (1996). *Vygotsky in the classroom: Mediated literacy instruction and assessment*. New York: Longman Publishers.
- Kondrat, A. (2009). *Importance of Good Writing and Reading Skills*. Retrieved at: <http://alla-kondratsuite101.com>. On: 25 July 2014.
- Language Policy for Higher Education. (2002). Ministry of Education. Retrieved at: <http://www.ched.uct.ac.za/coffee/ldg/deolanguage.pdf>. Retrieved on: 17 May 2013.
- Language Policy of the University of Kwazulu-Natal. Approved by Council 1 September 2006. Retrieved at: http://registrar.ukzn.ac.za/Libraries/policies/Language_Policy_CO02010906.sflb.ashx. On 15 March 2013.
- Language in Education Policy, (1997). 6. *Languages as Subjects*. www.education.gov.za
- Ladd, H. F. (2013). Why Experienced Teachers Are More Important – And What Can Be Done To Develop Them. *Scholars Strategy Network*. Stanford School: Duke University.
- Lambert, W.E. (1993). Deciding on languages of instruction: psychological and social considerations. In Husen, T. & Opper, S. (eds.). *Multicultural and Multilingual Education in Immigrant Countries*. Oxford: Pergamon Press.
- Langdon, H.W. & Kohnert, B. (2008). Bilingual Language Acquisition and Learning. In S. Levey & S. Polirstok. *Language Development: Understanding Language Diversity in the Classroom*.

Le Roux, J. (2002). Effective educators are culturally competent communicators. *Intercultural Education*. Vol. 13 (1).

Leedy, P.D. & Ormrod, J.E. (2005). *Practical Research: Planning and Design*. (8th Edition). New Jersey: Pearson Prentice Hall.

Leipzig, D.H. (2001). *What is Reading?* WETA. Retrieved on 16 March 2014. At <http://www.readingrockets.org/article.352>.

Lessing, A.C. & de Witt, M.W. (2002). Teaching reading in an OBE framework. *Journal for LanguageTeaching*, 36(3). Retrieved at: <http://www.ajol.info/viewarticle.php?jid=37&id=1452>. Retrieved on 27 June 2014.

Liddicoat, A. (1991). Bilingualism: an introduction. In Liddicoat, A. (ed.). *Bilingualism and Bilingual Education*. Melbourne: National Languages Institute of Australia

Lincoln, Y.S. and Guba, E.G. (1985). *Naturalistic Inquiry*. Beverly Hills, CA: Sage.

Liphalala, M. & Pretorius, E. J. (2011). Reading comprehension in high-poverty schools: How should it be taught and how well does it work? *A Journal for Language Learning*. 27(2), 1-24.

Longhurst, R. (2010). *Key Methods in Geography: Semi-structured interviews and Focus Groups*. Thousand Oaks: SAGE.

LOTE Center for Educator Development, (1995). Southwest Educational Development Laboratory. Retrieved at: <http://www.sedl.org/loceted/communique/no6.pdf>.

Luckett, K. (1995). National Additive Bilingualism: Towards a Language Plan for South African Education. In: K. Heugh, K.A. Siegru, P. Plu" ddemann (Eds.). (pp. 73–78). *Multilingual Education for South Africa*. Johannesburg: Heinemann.

Lukhele, B.B.S. (2010). Exploring Relationships between Reading Attitudes, Reading Ability and Academic Performance among Teachers Trainees in Swaziland. Durban: University of KwaZulu-Natal.

Machet, M.P. and Pretorius, E.J. (2004). *Family Literacy: A Project to Get Parents Involved*. *South African Journal for Libraries and Information Science*, 70(1), 39-46.

Moll, L.C. (1994). Literacy Research in Community and Classrooms: A Sociocultural Approach. In: R.B. Ruddell, M.R. Ruddell and H. Singer (Eds.). *Theoretical Models and Processes of Reading* (4th Edition, pp. 179-207). Newark, DE: International Reading Association.

Montgomery, M., Durant, A., Fabb, N., Furniss, T. & Mills, S. (2000). *Ways of reading*. (2nd ed.). London: Routledge.

Motsekga, A. (2012). *Report on the Annual National Assessment on 2012*. Pretoria: Department of Education. Retrieved from www.eduation.gov.za on 15 April 2013.

Nation, K. (2005) 'Children's reading comprehension difficulties'. *A Handbook in The Science of Reading*: (Eds). M. J. Snowling and C. Hulme, pp. 248–266, Blackwell, Oxford

National Library of New Zealand, (2014). *Classroom strategies teachers use to create readers*. Retrieved at: <http://schools.natlib.govt.nz/creating-readers/creating-readers-strategies/classroom-strategies-teachers-use-create-readers>. On: 01 August 2014.

National Reading Panel. (2000). *Teaching Children to Read: An Evidence-Based Assessment of the Scientific Research Literature on Reading and Its Implications for Reading Instruction: Reports of the Subgroups*. Washington, DC: National Institute of Child Health and Development.

Nieuwenhuis, J. (2008). Introducing Qualitative Research. In: K. Maree (Ed.). *First Steps Research* (pp. 46-68): Pretoria: Van Schaik Publishers.

Nieuwenhuis, J. (2008). Qualitative Research Designs and Data Gathering Techniques. In: K. Maree (Ed.). *First Steps in Research* (pp. 69-97): Pretoria: Van Schaik Publishers.

Norms and Standards for Educators, (2000).

<http://academic.sun.ac.za/mathed/174/NORMS%20AND%20STANDARDS%20FOR%20EDUCATORS.pdf>. Retrieved on: 12 December 2014.

Nkosi, Z.P. (2011). *Ucwaningo lokuhlola ukufundiswa kokufunda okubhaliwe emabangeni aphansi akhethiwe esiZulu uLimi lwaseKhaya ezikoleni zaseMlazi*. Durban: Inyuvesi yaKwaZulu-Natal.

Nkosi, Z.P. (2014). Le Mpi Akusiyona Eyamgwala: IsiZulu Njengolimi Lokufundisa eNyuvesi yakwaZulu-Natali. *Alternation*, p.3.

Patton, M. (1990). *Qualitative Evaluation and Research Methods*. Newbury Park: Sage.

Peacock, M. (1997). The effect of authentic materials on the motivation of EFL learners, ELT Journal: *English Language Teachers Journal* 51 (2) 144 – 156.

Pearson, P.D. (2006). *A new Framework for Teaching Reading Comprehension in the Upper Elementary Grades*. Paper presented at the North Region Summer Conference of America's Choice. New York: Saratoga Springs.

Pennycook, A. (1994). *The Cultural Politics of English as an International Language*. Book Review: Longman Group Limited.

Pludemann, P. (1996). *Response to multilingualism: language support in a Western Cape primary school*. Unpublished MPhil dissertation, University of the Western Cape.

Pressley, M. (2002) ‘Comprehension instruction: What makes sense now? What might make sense soon?’ *Reading online. International Reading Association*. Retrieved on: 17 June 2014. at:<www.readingonline.org/articles/handbook/pressley/index/htm>

Pressley, M. and Hilden, K. (2006). Teaching Reading Comprehension. In: A. McKeough, L.M. Phillips, V. Timmons, and J.L. Lupart. *Understanding Literacy Development: A Global View*. (pp. 49-64). New Jersey and London: Lawrence Erlbaum Associates, Publishers.

Pretorius, E.J. (2000). *Reading and the Unisa student: Is Academic Performance Related to Reading Ability?* Pretoria: University of South Africa, 22(2). Retrieved at: http://www.unisa.ac.za/Default.asp?Cmd=ViewContent&ContentID=13398&P_ForPrint=1. On 8 July 2013.

Pretorius, E. J. (2008). Reading ability and academic performance in South Africa: Are we fiddling while Rome is burning? *Language Matters: Studies in the Languages of Africa*. 33 (1). Retrieved at: www.tandfonline.com. On 04 May 2013.

Pretorius, E.J. and Machet, M.P. (2008). *The Impact of Storybook Reading on Emergent Literacy: Evidence from Poor Rural Areas in KwaZulu-Natal, South Africa*. Muosaion, 26(2).

REPORT ON THE ANNUAL NATIONAL ASSESSMENT OF 2012. Retrieved at: <http://www.education.gov.za/LinkClick.aspx?fileticket=Aiw7HW8ccic>. On: on 23 March 2014.

Richard, J.C. (2001). *Curriculum development in language teaching*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.

- Richardson, V., ed. (1997). *Constructivist teacher education: Building new understandings*. Washington, D.C.: Falmer Press.
- Ritchie, J. and J. Lewis (2003). *Qualitative research practice : a guide for social science students and researchers*. London: SAGE
- Rose, R (2005). Democratising the classroom: a literacy for the new generatio. *Journal of Education* 37, 131-167.
- Rosen, L. (2010). *Rewired: Understanding the iGeneration and the Way They Learn*. NY: Palgrave MacMillan.
- Schickedanz, J.A. (1999). *The early stages of reading and writing*. Washington DC: NAEYC.
- Seale, C. (1999). *Quality in qualitative research*. *Qualitative Inquiry*, 5(4), 465-478.
- Sherman, L.W. (1995). A Postmodern, Constructivist Pedagogy for Educational Psychology, Assisted by Computer Mediated Communications. *Proceedings of the ACM Conference on Computer Supported Cooperative Work (CSCL 1995)*. Indiana: Bloomington.
- Stake, R. (1995). *The Art of Case Study Research*. Newbury Park, CA: Sage Publications.
- Stanovich, K.E. (2000). *Progress in Understanding Reading*. New York: Guilford.
- State of the Province Address by Dr Zweli Mkhize, (2005).Retrieved at: <http://www.kzncogta.gov.za/Portals/0/Documents/speeches/2012/State%20of%20the%20Province%20Address%20by%20Dr%20Zweli%20Mkhize%20the%20Premier%20f.pdf>. On: 22 May 2013.
- Steffe, L. P., and Gale, J., eds. (1995). *Constructivism in education*. Hillsdale, NJ.: Erlbaum.
- Stenbacka, C. (2001). Qualitative research requires quality concepts of its own. *Management Decision*, 39(7), 551-555.
- Taylor, B.M., Peterson, D.S., Pearson, P.D., & Rodrieguez, M.C. (2002). Looking inside classrooms: reflecting on the “how” as well as the “what” in effective reading instruction. *The Reading Teacher*, 56(2), 270-279.
- The Constitution of the Republic of South Africa. (1996). *The Language Policy*. Pretoria: Parliament

The UKZN Transformation Charter. (2012). *The UKZN Transformation Charter-College of Humanities Handbook for 2012, Volume1, Part 2.* Retrieved from: <http://www.ukzn.ac.za/docs/general-docs/the-ukzn-transformationcharter.pdf?sfvrsn=0>. on 10 May 2013.

Thirteen ed online, (2004). *Concept to Classroom. Workshop: Constructivism as a Paradigm for Teaching and Learning.* Retrieved at: www.org/edonline/concept2class/constructivism/. On: 24 April 2013. p. 1.

Thornbury, S. (2007). *How to teach vocabulary.* Bluestone Press. Harlow.

Tracey, D.H. & Morrow, L.M. (2006). *Lenses on Reading: An Introduction to Theories and Models.* New York: The Guilford Press.

Tracey, D.H. & Morrow, L.M. (2012). *Lenses on Reading: An Introduction to Theories and Models.* (2nd ed.). New York: The Guilford Press.

Tunmer, W.E., Chapman, J.W., Greaney, K.T., Prochnow, J.E. & Arrow, A.W. (2013). Why the new zealand national literacy strategy has failed and what can be done about it? Evidence from the Progress in International Reading Literacy Study (PIRLS) 2011 and Reading Recovery Monitoring Reports. July 2013. Massey University Institute of Education. Retrieved on: 26 July 2014. At: <http://www.massey.ac.nz/massey/fms/Massey20News/2013/8/docs/Report-National-Literacy-Strategy-2013.pdf>.

UMnyango WezeMfundu. (2011). *IsiTatimende seNqubomgomoyoHlelo lweziFundonokuHlola (CAPS).* Pretoria: Government Printing Works.

Understanding Reliability and Validity in Qualitative Research. *The Qualitative Report* Vol. 8 (4) December 2003 597-607. Retrieved at: <http://www.nova.edu/ssss/QR/QR8-4/golafshani.pdf>. On: 19 December 2014.

US Department of Education. (2005). *What Is the NAEP Reading Assessment?* Retrieved at: www.nagb.org/publications/frameworks/r_framework_05/ch1.html. On: 15 June 2013.

US Department of Education. (2006). *No Child Left Behind: A Toolkit for Teachers.* Accessed at: www.canberra.edu.au/__data/assets/pdf_file/0018/27054/woolley2005b.pdf. Retrieved on: 25 November 2014.

- Van den Broek, P. & Gustafson, M. (1999). Comprehension and Memory for texts: Three generations of reading. In S. R. Goldman, A. C. Graesser & P. van den Broek (eds). *Narrative comprehension, causality and coherence* (pp. 15-34). Mahwah, NJ: Erlbaum.
- Van Staden, S. & Howie, S. J. (2008). South African teacher profiles and emerging teacher factors: the picture painted by PIRLS 2006. Retrieved on 29 March 2014. At: <http://www.cepd.org.za/files.CEPD-TED-Conf2008-VanStadenHowie.pdf>.
- Verbeek, D.C. (2010). *Teaching reading for meaning: A case study of initial teaching of reading in a mainstream South African school*. UKZN: Pietermaritzburg. p.128.
- Vygotsky, L.S. (1978). *Mind in Society: The Development of Higher Psychological Processes*. Cambridge, MA: MIT Press.
- Webb, V. (2002). Language in South Africa: *The Role of Language in National Transformation, Reconstruction & Development*. Amterdam: John Benjamins Publishing.
- Weber, R.M. and Longhi-Chirlin, T. (2001). Beginning in English: The Growth of Linguistic and Literate Abilities in Spanish Speaking First Graders. *Reading Research and Instruction*, 41(1), 19-50.
- Wessels, M. (2007). *Practical guide to facilitate language learning*. Cape Town: Oxford University Press.
- Widdowson, H. (1990). *Aspects of Language Teaching*. Oxford: Oxford University Press.
- Williams, E. (1993). Report on reading in English in primary schools in Malawi – *Education Research Paper No. 04, 1993, pp.56-68*.
- Williams, E. (1993). First and Second Language Reading Proficiency of year 3, 4 and 6 Children in Malawi and Zambia. *Reading in a Foreign Language* (10)1. pp.915-923.
- Williams, M. (2007, January 8). *Matric: Time to Face Reality*. Star, 1. Retrieved at:<http://www.highbeam.com/doc/1G1-156530114.html>. On 21 September 2014.
- Wilson, K. and Yang, L. (2006). Second Language Classroom Reading: A Social Constructivist Approach. *The Reading Matrix*, 6(3), 364-372.
- Wylie, C. D. (2012). Teaching manuals and the blackboard: assessing historical classroom practices. *History of Education: Journal of the History of Education Society*, 41(2), 257-272.
- Woolfolk, A. (1998). *Educational Psychology*. (7th Edition). Boston, MA: Allyn & Bacon.

Woolley, G. (2005). *Research on Reading Comprehension Difficulties After Year Four: Actioning Appropriately*. Retrieved at: http://www.canberra.edu.au/__data/pdf_file/0018/27054/woolley2005b.pdf. Retrieved on 30 November 2013.

Yin, R.K. (1994). *Case Study Research: Design and methods*. Beverly Hills, CA: Sage.

Zimmermann, S. and Hutchins, C. (2003). *7 Keys to Comprehension: How to Help Your Kids Read it and Get it*. New York: Three Rivers Press.

ISELEKO 1

UHLELO LWEMIBUZO YENGXOXO ESAKUHLELEKA

(*Semi-structured interview questions*)

1. Ake ungioxole imvelaphi yakho nolimi lwesiZulu. Ingabe lulimi lwasekhaya noma ulufunde esikoleni kuphela? Chaza.
2. Ngesikhathi uqeleshwa, wawuqeleshwa ukufundisa isiZulu njengoLimi lwaseKhaya noma lwesibili? Xoxa ngoqeleshwa lwakho kulesi sifundo.
3. Unesikhathi esingakanani waqala ukufundisa isiZulu uLimi lokuQala lokweNgeza? Ake uxoxe ngesipiliyon (*experience*) sakho kulesi sifundo.
4. Kulesi sikhathi osusifundisile ufundisa isiZulu ulimi lokuqala lokwengeza, ukuqonda kanjani ukufundisa ukufunda okubhaliwe (*reading*) kubafundi bebanga leshumi? Ngabe kumele kwenzeke kanjani?
5. Ake uchaze ukuthi ubafundisa kanjani abafundi ukufunda okubhaliwe. Futhi, ukwenza isikhathi esingakanani esikhathini somjikelezo wakho wokufundisa?
6. Ingabe uyakulungiselela yini ukufundisa ukufunda okubhaliwe (*reading*) kubafundi, futhi ukwenza kanjani?
7. Ake uxoxe ngalokho okwenzayo wena njengothisha:-
 - Ngaphambi kokuba nifunde umbhalo
 - Phakathi nokufundwa kombhalo
 - Emva kokufunda umbhalo
7. Ukuhlola kanjani ukuthuthuka kwekhono labafundi lokukwazi ukufunda okubhaliwe (emva kokubafundisa)?
8. Ikhona yini indlela ozithuthukisa ngayo ukuze ukhule ekufundiseni ukufunda okubhaliwe kubafundi bebanga leshumi.
9. Lukhona yini usizo kumbe ulwazi olutholayo esikoleni ukuhlomisa ekufundiseni ukufunda okubhaliwe. Chaza ngalolo sizo.
10. Zikhona yini izindlela ozaziyo kumbe ozisebenzisayo zokufundisa ukufunda okubhaliwe? Uma zikhona yiziphi, futhi uzisebenzisa kanjani?

ISELEKO 2

ISHEDULI YOKUBUKELA OTHISHA BEFUNDISA (*Observation schedule*)

Imininingwane yehhovisi le- HSS:

Research Officer: Mariette Snyman (Howard College)

Email: snyman@ukzn.ac.za

Tel. number: (031) 260 8350

Fax number: (031) 2065 4609

Ibanga:

Usuku:.....

Isikhathi:

Izinsizakufundisa:

.....
.....
.....
.....
.....
.....
.....
.....
.....
.....
.....
.....
.....
.....
.....
.....
.....
.....
.....

Ukuhleleka kwekilasi:

.....
.....
.....
.....
.....
.....
.....
.....
.....
.....
.....
.....
.....
.....
.....
.....
.....
.....
.....

Indlela kathisha yokufundisa (*Teaching approach*)

.....
.....
.....
.....
.....
.....

.....
.....
.....
.....

Amanothi (okunye):

.....
.....
.....
.....
.....
.....
.....
.....
.....
.....
.....
.....
.....
.....
.....
.....
.....
.....
.....
.....
.....
.....

ISELEKO 3

No. 51 Uniking Flats
Kings Road
PINETOWN
3610
20 May 2013

The Principal
Bhekekhaya Secondary School (*Psuedonym*)
P. O. Box 1184
PINETOWN
3610

Dear Sir

REQUEST FOR PERMISSION TO CONDUCT STUDY IN YOUR SCHOOL.

I am pursuing a Master's Degree in Education at the University of KwaZulu- Natal since beginning of 2013. I am presently working on a thesis on isiZulu 1st Additional Language reading pedagogy at FET phase, in partial fulfillment of the requirements for my studies.

The title of my proposed research study is "***A study to explore the pedagogy of teaching reading in isiZulu 1st Additional Language in Grade 10 learners in Pinetown school.***"

The study is focused on reading in isiZulu 1st Additional Language teaching in grade 10 at FET phase. I have chosen the school for convenience in collecting data and I anticipate the following participants to form a sample for this study: Teachers of isiZulu who teach grade 10, because the focus of the study is on the teaching. Since there will be observation of lessons which will be observed in their natural setting, learners will be in the classes where the teaching will be taking place. I will also ask for permission to utilize a video camera and/ or audio-tape when observing the reading lessons. During the observation of lessons, both teachers and learners actions will be observed. Interviews before and after lesson observations will be done with teachers.

I will ensure minimal use of school time, about thirty-five to sixty minutes for the interviews, before and after the lesson observations, and time for observation of lessons will be according to the school time table. The study will not harm the image of the school. Names of the teachers and of the school as well as of your learners will not be mentioned or linked to any of the data collected. In this way pseudonyms for all the participants and of the school will be used, and will under no circumstances be revealed without your permission. For the purpose of analysis, the discussions will be video or tape-recorded, but at all times the identity of the school and the respondents will be protected. Data will be stored in a safe place at the university and after five years it will then be disposed off. Participation is voluntary; if at any time during the course of the research they will wish to withdraw themselves from the research, they will be free to do so, without any negative consequences.

The study will benefit the school in several ways:

- The school will have an opportunity to discuss the approaches and theories to the teaching of reading once the study is finished.
- Findings will be disseminated to the school.
- There will be incentives provided for participants.

The full participation of the respondents will contribute to social transformation. If you have any questions about this study, you can contact my supervisors at the following contact details:

Dr Zinhle Nkosi: University of KwaZulu-Natal (Edgewood Campus)
Email Address: nkosiz@ukzn.ac.za
Telephone number: 031 260 3691

Research Officer: Mariette Snyman (Howard College)
Email: snymans@ukzn.ac.za
Tel. number: (031) 260 8350
Fax number: (031) 2065 4609

Requesting permission to use audio-tape when interviewing and video-camera for observations.

Thank you for considering my request. I would be pleased to answer any questions, which you may like me to clarify. I look forward to producing a rich and exciting study based on the data I hope to collect from your school.

Yours sincerely

.....

Mlondo Z. W. (Miss)
(Student number: 208508320)
Cell number: 072 023 2975
Email address: 208508320@stu.ukzn.ac.za

DECLARATION

I..... (full names of principal) hereby confirm that I understand the contents of this document and the nature of the research project, and I consent my school to participating in the research project. I understand that I am at liberty to withdraw teachers of my school from the project at any time, should I so desire.

SIGNATURE OF PRINCIPAL

.....

DATE

.....

ISELEKO 4

No. 51 Uniking Flats
Kings Road
PINETOWN
3610
20 May 2013

Dear Participant

Thank you for accepting my request to be the participant in my study. I am pursuing a Master's Degree in Education at the University of KwaZulu-Natal since beginning of 2013. I am presently working on a thesis on isiZulu 1st Additional Language reading pedagogy at FET phase, in partial fulfillment of the requirements for my studies.

The title of my proposed research study is "***A study to explore the pedagogy of teaching reading in isiZulu 1st Additional Language in Grade 10 learners in Pinetown school.***"

The study is focused on reading in isiZulu 1st Additional Language teaching in grade 10 at FET phase. I have chosen you as participant in this study as a person who is involved in Grade 10 teaching. I will request to have an interview with you, and later on will request your permission to do isiZulu reading lesson observations, which will be observed in their natural setting. I will also ask for permission to utilize a video camera and/ or audio-tape when observing the reading lessons. During lessons presentations, you and your learners' actions will be observed. Interviews before and after lesson observations will be done with you.

I will ensure minimal use of school time, about thirty-five to sixty minutes for the interviews, before and after the lesson observations, and time for observation of lessons will be according to the school time table. The study will not harm the image of the school. Names of the teachers and of the school as well as of your learners will not be mentioned or linked to any of the data collected. In this way pseudonyms for all the participants and of the school will be used, and will under no circumstances be revealed without your permission. For the purpose of analysis, the discussions will be video or tape-recorded, but at all times the identity of the school and the respondents will be protected. Data will be stored in a safe place at the university and after five years it will then be disposed off. Participation is voluntary; if at any time during the course of the research they will wish to withdraw themselves from the research, they will be free to do so, without any negative consequences.

The study will benefit the school in several ways:

- The school will have an opportunity to discuss the approaches and theories to the teaching of reading once the study is finished.
- Findings will be disseminated to the school.
- There will be incentives provided for participants.

The full participation of the respondents will contribute to social transformation. If you have any questions about this study, you can contact my supervisors at the following contact details:

Dr Zinhle Nkosi: University of KwaZulu-Natal (Edgewood Campus)
Email Address: nkosiz@ukzn.ac.za
Telephone number: 031 260 3691

Research Officer: Mariette Snyman (Howard College)
Email: snymans@ukzn.ac.za
Tel. number: (031) 260 8350
Fax number: (031) 2065 4609

Requesting permission to use audio-tape when interviewing and video-camera for observations.

Thank you for considering my request. I would be pleased to answer any questions, which you may like me to clarify. I look forward to producing a rich and exciting study based on the data I hope to collect from your school.

Yours sincerely

.....
Mlondo Z. W. (Miss)
(Student number: 208508320)
Cell number: 072 023 2975
Email address: 208508320@stu.ukzn.ac.za

DECLARATION

I..... (full names of participant) hereby confirm that I understand the contents of this document and the nature of the research project, and I consent my school to participating in the research project. I understand that I am at liberty to withdraw teachers of my school from the project at any time, should I so desire.

SIGNATURE OF PARTICIPANT

.....

DATE

.....

ISELEKO 5

No. 51 Uniking Flats
Kings Road
PINETOWN
3610
20 May 2013

Dear Parent

Thank you for allowing your child to participate in the lessons when I will be doing observation of reading lessons. I am pursuing a Master's Degree in Education at the University of KwaZulu-Natal since last year, 2013. I am presently working on a thesis on isiZulu 1st Additional Language reading pedagogy at foundation phase, in partial fulfillment of the requirements for my studies.

The title of my proposed research study is "***A study to explore the pedagogy of teaching reading in isiZulu 1st Additional Language in Grade 10 learners in Pinetown school.***"

The study is focused on the teaching of reading in isiZulu 1st Additional Language classrooms in Grade 10 at FET phase. I have chosen the school for convenience in collecting data and I anticipate the following participants to form a sample for this study: Teachers of isiZulu who teach grade 10, because the focus of the study is on the teaching. Since there will be observation of lessons which will be observed in their natural setting, your child will be in the class where the teaching will be taking place. I will also ask for permission to utilize a video camera and/or audio-tape when observing the reading lessons. During the observation of lessons, both teachers and learners actions will be observed. Interviews before and after lesson observations will be done with teachers, and no interview will happen with learners.

I will ensure minimal use of school time, about thirty-five to sixty minutes for the interviews, before and after the lesson observations, and time for observation of lessons will be according to the school time table. The study will not harm the image of the school. Names of the teachers and of the school as well as of your child will not be mentioned or linked to any of the data collected. In this way pseudonyms for all the participants and of the school will be used, and will under no circumstances be revealed without your permission. For the purpose of analysis, the discussions will be video or tape-recorded, but at all times the identity of the school, the teachers and of your child will be protected. Data will be stored in a safe place at the university and after five years it will then be disposed off. Participation is voluntary; if at

Participation is voluntary; if at any time during the course of the research you will wish your child to withdraw from the research, you will be free to do so, without any negative consequences.

If you have any questions about this study, you can contact my supervisors at the following contact details:

Dr Zinhle Nkosi: University of KwaZulu-Natal (Edgewood Campus)

Email Address: nkosiz@ukzn.ac.za

Telephone number: 031 260 3691

Research Officer: Mariette Snyman (Howard College)

Email: snymans@ukzn.ac.za

Tel. number: (031) 260 8350

Fax number: (031) 2065 4609

Requesting permission to use audio-tape when interviewing and video-camera for observations.

Thank you for considering my request. I would be pleased to answer any questions, which you may like me to clarify. I look forward to producing a rich and exciting study based on the data I hope to collect from your child's school.

Yours sincerely

.....
Mlondo Z. W. (Miss)

(Student number: 208508320)

Cell number: 072 023 2975

Email address: 208508320@stu.ukzn.ac.za

DECLARATION

I..... (full names of parent) hereby confirm that I understand the contents of this document and the nature of the research project, and I consent my school to participating in the research project. I understand that I am at liberty to withdraw teachers of my school from the project at any time, should I so desire.

SIGNATURE OF PARTICIPANT

DATE

.....

.....

ISELEKO 6

No. 51 Uniking Flats
Kings Road
PINETOWN
3610
20 May 2013

Mzali

Ngiyabonga ukuba uvumele ingane yakho ukuba ibe khona ekilasini ngesikhathi ngizobukela othisha befundisa ukufunda. Ngingumfundi waseNyuesi yaKwaZulu-Natal owenza iziqu zobudokotela. Ngiqale ukuzenza ngonyaka wezi-2008. Njengamanje ngisembhidlangweni wokubhala umqingo mayelana nokufundiswa kokufunda emabangeni aphansi esiZulu ulimi lwasekhaya, njengezimfanelo zalezi ziqu.

Ishloko socwaningo engihlose ukulwenza sithi: ***"Ucwaningo lokuhlola ukufundiswa kokufunda okubhaliwe ebangeni leshumi esiZulwini uLimi lokuQala lokweNgeza esikoleni esisePinetown".***

Ucwaningo lugxile ekufundisweni kokufunda olimini lwasekhaya lwesiZulu emabangeni aphansi. Ngikhethi isikole sengane yakho ukuze ngikwazi ukuthola ulwazi ngokufundiswa kokufunda. Ngizosebenzisana nothisha bamabanga esibili nawesithathu ukutholeni ulwazi oludingwa yilolu cwaningo. Kuyoba nezingxoxo nokubukwa kothisha befundisa emakilasini, lapho ingane yakho ikhona. Ngaleylo ndlela ukufunda kuyoqhubeka njengokwejwayelekile. Ngiyocela imvume yokusebenzisa isithwebulizithombe nesiqophqmazwi ngesikhathi ngibuka okwenzeka emakilasini lapho othisha befundisa. Ngaleylo ndlela, okwensiwa ngothisha kanye nokuyobe kwensiwa yizingane kuyothwetshulwa.

Ngiyozama ukungathathi isikhathi eside kakhulu ekuqoqeni ulwazi locwaningo. Izingxoxo nothisha ziyothattha imizuzu engama-35 kuya kwengama-60 ngamunye uthisha. Ucwaningo ngeke luthunaze igama lesikole kumbe ingane yakho, ngenxa yokuthi ulwazi oluyotholakala aluyukuhlotshaniswa namagama abo. Ngaleylo ndlela amagama othisha, elesikole, kanye nelomntwana wakho akuyukuba ngawangempela, kodwa kuyosetshenziswa okungewona awangempela ukuze bavikeleke. Ulwazi oluyotholakala lapha luyimfihi, ngeke luvezwe noma kanjani, ngaphandle uma kuyobe kungemvume yakho. Ulwazi oluyotholakala luyohlala endaweni ephephile iminyaka emihlanu enyuvesi, bese emva kwalokho lushiswa.

Ukubamba iqhaza ocwaningweni akusiyo impoqo, kanti nanini lapho uyofuna ukuthi ingane yakho ingabe isaba yingxene yocwangingo, uvumelekile ukuthi uyikhiphe noma ingasiphi isikhathi. Lokhu akuyukuba namphumela omubi enganeni yakho. Ekupheleni kocwaningo isikole siyozuza amathuba okuxoxisana nami mayelana nezindlela zokufundisa ukufunda kanye

nezinjulalwazi ezhambisana nokufunda. Okwesibili ukuthi imiphumela yocwaningo iyokwaziswa esikoleni.

Uma unemibuzo mayelana nalolu cwaningo, ungaxhumana nabeluleki bami kule mininingwane elandelayo:

Dr Zinhle Nkosi: University of KwaZulu-Natal (Edgewood Campus)

Email Address: nkosiz@ukzn.ac.za

Telephone number: 031 260 3691

Research Officer: Mariette Snyman (Howard College)

Email: snymans@ukzn.ac.za

Tel. number: (031) 260 8350

Fax number: (031) 2065 4609

Ngiyabonga kakhulu ukuba wamukele isicelo sami. Ngiyokujabulela ukuphendula noma yimuphi umbuzo oyofisa ukuba ngiyicacise. Ngiyethemba ngizothola ulwazi olusemqoka esikoleni sengane yakho.

Yimina Ozithobayo

.....
Mlondo Z. W. (Miss)
(Student number: 208508320)
Cell number: 072 023 2975
Email address: 208508320@stu.ukzn.ac.za

ISIFUNGO

Mina..... (amagama aphelele omzali wengane) ngiyaqinisa ukuthi okuqukethwe kule ncwadi kanye nohlobo locwaningo ngiyakuqonda, kanti ngiyavuma ukuba ingane yami ibe yingxene ye yalolu cwaningo oluzokwenziwa. Ngiyaqonda futhi ukuthi nginelungelo lokukhipha ingane yami kulolu cwaningo noma nini lapho ngiyofisa ukwenzenjalo, ngaphandle kwemiphumela emibi enganeni yami.

ISAYINA YOMZALI

USUKU

4 December 2013

Ms Zanele Witnes Mlondo 208508320
School of Education
Edgewood Campus

Dear Ms Mlondo

Protocol reference number: HSS/1279/013M

Project title: A study to explore the pedagogy of teaching reading in isiZulu 1st Additional Language in Grade 10 learners in Wyebank School (received application in isiZulu)

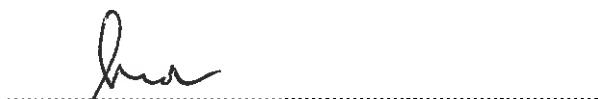
Full Approval – Expedited

This letter serves to notify you that your application in connection with the above has now been granted **Full Approval**

Any alterations to the approved research protocol i.e. Questionnaire/Interview Schedule, Informed Consent Form, Title of the Project; Location of the Study, Research Approach/Methods must be reviewed and approved through an amendment /modification prior to its implementation. Please quote the above reference number for all queries relating to this study. PLEASE NOTE: Research data should be securely stored in the school/department for a period of 5 years.

Best wishes for the successful completion of your research protocol

Yours faithfully



Dr Shenuka Singh (Chair)
Humanities & Social Science Research Ethics Committee

/pm

cc Supervisor: Dr ZP Nkosi
cc Academic Leade: Dr MN Davids
cc School Admin: Mr Thabo Mthembu

Humanities & Social Sciences Research Ethics Committee

Dr Shenuka Singh (Acting Chair)

Westville Campus, Govan Mbeki Building

Postal Address: Private Bag X54001, Durban 4000

Telephone: +27 (0) 31 260 3587/8350/4557 **Facsimile:** +27 (0) 31 260 4609 **Email:** ximba@ukzn.ac.za / snymanm@ukzn.ac.za / mohunp@ukzn.ac.za

Website: www.ukzn.ac.za



FUNDISSA LE NDATSHANA BESE UPHENDEULA IMIBUZO ELANDELAYO:

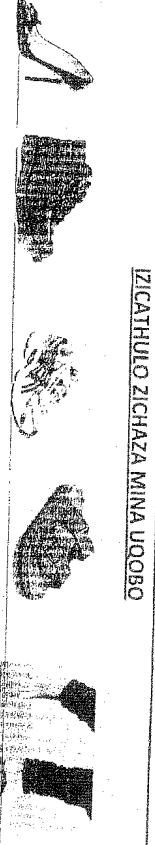
IZICATHULO ZICHAZA MINA UQODO

Anginabazi ukuthi sonke umsebenzi wezicathulo. Ungacabanga ukuthi isicathulo sithengelwa umsebenzi wokuhlela iizinyawo noma ziymashini kuphela kanti cha, kuningi ezikoxa ngakho ngathi. Ubuyena bomuntu buhambisana nhlobo ethiye yesticathulo asigqokyo. Asazi-ke noma bahubhuza amanga kabhejane yini. Abahlala beciijise amehlo bebuka izindela zokwenza kwabantu, abasiki bebunda phefa, baveza ukuthi usaziwayo obizwa ngelika Nondumiso Nkosi, ophethhe inkampani yase-Anglo-American ekhiqira igolide, uphumelela ngoba usebenzisa ubuholi obuhambisana nohlobo. [westicathulokazi] sikaNokusho. Isicathulo sokuswenkasabesilisa naesifazane sithaza umholi ongesabi lutho, obamba izintambo ziqine. Umuntu ogqoka izicathulo ezingamabhuzu emsebenzini usuke engeyena umholana nje. Lo mholi angaba ngungqoshishili noma abe ngumandeli. Ungamethembu lo mholi ngoba wenza izinto ngesineke futhi utandela umthetho. Uywahuhela umsebenzi wakhe mihla namalanga ngoba ephokophalele ukuthi izisebenzi zigculiseke ngakwelinelre icala inkampani yenze inzu.

Amagamubhuzu achaza umoli ozimiselayo ngonto ayenzayo. Akakwesabi ukusebenza ezindaweni ezinqolile. Uma uroba ngumphathi wabantu abasebenza lapho kumbiya khona okuthile, kuhle ukuthi ubenqumholi okuthule. Niengaye nje uNondumiso. Umholi onjiengaye uhla ematas aksibeki isinque phansi. Akesabi ukubhekana nezingqinamba nezihibe. Zimlethela jukukuku nogqazi. Akukhathalekile ukuthi unzima kangakanani umsebenzi abheneke nawo, kuyena konke kuyenzeka.

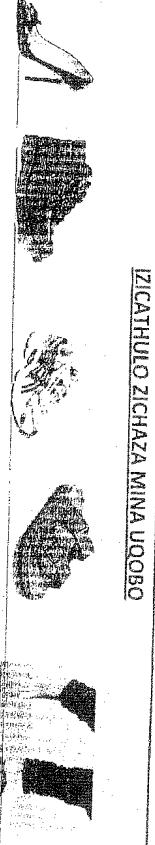
Amateki yizicathulo ezisetshenziswa abantu abathanda ezemidalo nokuzivocavoca. Lolo hlobo lomuntu luthanda ukubona izinto zenzeka. Uyathanda ukunikeza usizo lapho ludingaka khona. Uyathanda ukuzivocavoca uma ethola ithuba. Uzikhonzi ezemidalo. Umthola exoxa nabalandeli bakhe ngezindaba zomsebenzi kodwa umuzwa eselokhu ethi fahla fahla nezemidalo.

Izingxabulela noma amasandali achaza umholi olhalo ethokoziwe futhi otthanda ukuncokola. Uyafuna nokuthola imibono yabanyu abantu ngaphambi kokuba althathethe isinqumo. Uyathanda nokuthola izeluleko zabanyu abaholi. Uyathanda futhi ukusebenzisana nomboli wamabhuza



ukuze ezibona ukuthi badluja kanjani ebunizimenti. Achinde asebenzisane nabasicathulo sokuswenka ngoba haye eluna ukuthembeka entweni aperenzayo.

Umholi ongasifikile isicathulo: ohamba ngazinyawo. Lolu hitabo lomholi lumbunggo obuthile ngoba phefa umholi onjenia kufana nokuthi uhambaze. Akavikelekile. Kuningi okunqaghamuka kumtinyele ngoba iizinyawokazi zakhe zisebaleli. Okusho ukuthi umholi onjenia akanayo imithetho-nigomo asebenzela phezu kwayo. Akawazi ukuhela futhi akazbandakanji nabanyo abaholi ukuze afunde.



Umuntu ufunda aze afe. Nhloboni yomholi ozithandayo? Mhlawimbe kuhle ukubhela abanye abaholi sizofazi ukubona ukuthi bona benzerjani. UNondumiso usebenzisa izinhlobo ezine zobuholi. Usebenzisa isicathulo sokuswenka, amabhuza, amateki kanye nezingrabulela. Lokhu kungenxa yokuthi ziningi izinhlobo, izizwe, izinhanga zabantu asebenza nazo. Ngakho ke ukuze umsebenzi uqhubekile ngendlela efanele ubona kungcono ukuthi axube amakhono acha anawo. Unobuhakani nobunyoninco. Akatazeli. Umanqoba visibindi, yize uvalo.

Uthi bewazi-ke wena ukuthi izicathulo zakho zingazhaza wena uqobo lwakho?

IMIBUZO

1. Hambisa amehlo kulo mbhalo ongenthla bese uphendula le mibuzo;

1.1 Sithini isihleko sale ndaba?

(1)

1.2 Bhala izinhlobo zezicathulo ezokhonjise kule ndaba.

(1)

2. Phinda ufunde ngokushesha bese uphendula le mibuzo:

2.1 Nikeza isithakazelo sakwaNkosi.

(1)

2.2 Ubani igama lenkokazi okukhulunywa ngayo esiqeshini?

(1)

2.3 Nikeza imisebenzi embili yezicathulo ejwayatekile okukhulunywa ngayo esiqeshini.

(1)

kungathi uphethwe yisifo ihayihayi. Wabuye waqhuba futhi wathi:

"Niyothini uma uthishomkhulu esesifihile lesi sigebengu sakhe?"

"Siyomangalela yena phela thina. Yinja yakhe lena edle amaqanda," kusho uMaMdinsilwa.

3. INHLANZI ISHELWE NGAMANZI

Kwathi kungena isikole ekuseni, oMaNdovela base befikile eZenzele High School eMbumbulu. Uthishanhloko wabangenisa ehovisi lakhe, wayesebatshela ukuba balinde kancane ngoba yena wayesaya kothandazisa abafundi. Nempela bangena ehovisi. Bahala phansi, balinda.

Uthisha uMoloj wazidulisa ngasehhovisi likathishanhloko ngenkathi eya emthandazzweni ehholo. Wayekade embonile uDumazile eyongena ehovisi, kodwa wayengabazi labayo mame ayehamba nabo. Wabona kuyisu elihle ukuba azidulise ngakhona ukuthi kanti nabo bagqolozole ngasemnyango. Wabheka eceleni njalo, wenza sengathi kukhona umuntu ombizayo ngakulelo cala. Kwathi angaqeda ukudlula uthisha, kwezwakala uDumazile esethi: "Nguyena-ke lowayana."

UMaNdovela wathi lacu, wathi nakaniani uyamlandela. Kwasiza uMajwara owamdonsa ngelokwe wamhlala phansi.

"Kahle MaNdovela bo! Kahle mfazi kakheswa! Uyabona ukuthi uzosishayana nabantu bakule ndawo? Yihlazo phela leli osufuna ukulenza manje! Asilindele uthishomkhulu kube nguyenaozoxishumanisa nalesi sigebengu."

"Sengathi nalo thishomkhulu wenza kancane thumashi. Yini nje ayihlalele laphayana nezingane?" esho uMaNdovela engasacasukile umshuqulo sewutshekile ekhanda; ejuluka bume

nemikhuba eyenziwe yilo thisha wakwaMloyi. Thina okufanele sikwenze wukuba sifune abazali bakhe ukuze sikhulume nabo," kusho uMajwara.

Kwabe sekuzwakala umculo wabafundi ehholo. Babelokhu beshintshanisa amaculo.

UDumazile waphatheka kabi ukubona ukuthi wayengaseyoningxenye yalabo baftandi. Kwathi ngesikhathi beqala iculo elalivame ukugalwa nguyena, wavele wachiphiza izinyembezi.

"Yehheni bo! Unani lona osevukwa wumunyu? Wawusiyekelani isikole uma kanti wawusithanda? Ngiyabuza?" kusho uMaNdovela efile wukucikeka. Kwathi bangaqedda abafundi ukucula, bathandaza. Uthishanhloko wabeka izeluleko ezinohlonze kubaftandi, wenza nezimemezelo. Baphuma ehholo, baqonda ezindlini zabo zokufundela. Othisha balandela nabo ukuyofundisa abafundi.

Uthishanhloko yena waphuthuma ehhovisi lapho ayekade eshiye khona abazali belindile.

"Asibange sisabingelelana kahle. Sanibonani!"

"Yebo sawubona!" Besho kanyekanye.

"Mina nginguMzobe, uthishomkhulu waso lesi sikole."

"Thina singabakwakheswa eMzimkhulu."

"Awu, oNozulu ngabantu abangenza umuntu! Ngathatha khona kwakheswa!" Asho uthishanhloko asukune abambe

ithambo, ahiale phansi endaweni yakhe.

"Wathatha kwakhheswa kuyiphi indawo?"

"EMgwenya ngaphansi kwentaba iNgilanyoni. Niyayazi leyo ndawo?"

"Cha! Ikuphi yona iNgilayenyoni?"

"IseMid-Illovo."

"Nayo iMidilova leyo siyizwa ngendaba. Siyatokoza-ke nkhwenyana," kusaqhuba yena uMalwara.

UMaNdovela yena wayebukeka engungunu nje. UMaNdovela lokhu wayekubuka niengento engenamsebenzi walutho; into echitha iskhathi. Wayesejahe kabi ukuba kungenwe odabeni.

"Pho ekuseni kangaka nisihlasele ngani kodwa?"

uthishanhloko ebuza ibhasi libhaliwe. Wayembona kahle phela uDumazile ukuthi nguyena lona ayesanda kumxosa esikoleni. uMalwara wahlala amagqoza odabeni.

"Thishomkhulu, silethe lo mntwana ukuba azokhomba uthisha owammekezayo. Ngenhlanha enkulu umntwana usesikhombisile yena lowo thisha. Udlule wathi pheshe phambi komnyango lapha." Aqale adideke uthishanhloko ukuzwa ukuthi kanti umkhuba usekhaya. UMaNdovela wabe eseysiqa ukusuka nokuhlala indaba. Uthishanhloko wayelale, ebukeka edangele. Kwathi angaqeda ukuchaza uMaNdovela, uthishanhloko wathatha wathi:

"Ngubani yena lo thisha owenze amanyała anjena?"

Kwaphendula uMalwara ngoba uMaNdovela wayerasula izinyembezi ezase zigcwele amehlo.

"Bathi ngubani, bathi nguMlloyi!"

"O, cise nguthisha uMoloi! Eyi uyangihlupha lo thisha! Ngikhulumu nani nije uyafika, kade enyamalele izinyanga ezimbili

zonke. Bengisathi ngizombizela umhlangano womkhandlu owengamele isikole ukuba bamyale. Akukapholi maseko, nakhu nani seniyafika futhi. Angazi ukuthi yinto engizoyithini lena. Angazi impela. "Asho aze anikine ikhanda, achaye nezanda. Kubonakale ukuthi uyahlupha ngempela lo thisha. Aqhubu athi:

"Ake nginibizele yena ukuze azoziphendula." Asho asukume uthishanhloko abukke oqwembeni olutenga odongeni lapho kunohla khona oluheliwe lokulandela kokungena kothisha ukuyofundisa emakkilasini. Wathola ukuthi uthisha uMoloi kwakufanele ukuba abe sekilasini okwakufundela kulo uDumazile. Waphuma maqede waqonda khona.

Ngenkathi engena ekilasini uthishanhloko, akazange amfice uthisha uMoloi. Wathi uma ebuza kubafundi ukuthi ukuphi uthisha, bathi abamazi futhi bathi akazange angene ekilasini labo. Waphuma engena emakkilasini uthishanhloko, kodwa lutho ukutholakala uthisha uMoloi. Kwathi noma ebuza kwabanye othisha ukuthi abazange yini bona bambone, nabobalandule impela. Kwahlulekwa ngisho sekuyobhekwa ekotishi, kodwa do ukutholakala. Kwathi ngesikade iskhathi kwachhamuka umfundsi owayesanda kufika nije wathi umbonile uthisha uMoloi egibela ithekisi elibheke eSiphingo. Kwazimuka ikhanda kuthishanhloko. "Mh, useshaye wachitha ebalekela la mahlazo akhe! Ayikho kodwa impunga yehlathi."

Uthishanhloko wabuyela ehhovisi lakte ukuyobikela abazali bakadumazile ngalesi simanga.

"Indaba ithi ingaba nkulu ingazekeki! Uthisha uMoloi akasabonwa nangalukhalo. Sengimbheke yonke indawo kodwa lutho ukumthola. Kuyacaca ukuthi igazi limthelile, washaya utshani."

"Awu Nkulunkulu wami, bengivele ngishilo kodwa! Uyabona-ke Malwara? Akasekho lo muntu!"

Uyabona manje akusafuneki ukuba sixhamazele. Kufanele ukuba lotu daba siyolwethula emaphoyiseni ukuze siboshwe isigebengu lesi." UMaNdovela naye abone ngaso lime noMajwara.

Akabanga esachitha sikhathi, wathatha wathi:

"Thishomkhulu, sizihola siphqekile ukuba siyobika emaphoyiseni. Ayikho futu enye indela. Sukumani sihambeni makhosikazi!" Asho maqede bathi lacu.

Kuthe sebeyophuma ngomnyango, kwezwakala uMajwara ethi:

"Ikuphi yona ishantshi-hhovisi kule ndawo?"

"Yithani ngnikhombise." UThishanhloko esho esukuma. Waphumela phandle, wakhomba ngomunwe wathi:

"Niyawubona lowaya mgwago osithela kuleliya cholo? Niyohamba ngawo njalo nize nthole impambanamgwao ngalena. Niyothatha umgwaqo wangakwessokudla, nihamble ngawo njalo. Kuyothi uma seniphambili impela, niyolubona uphawu lwasenaphoyiseni, bese niyangena."

"Siyabonga!" Bangena indleta.

Aholobha-ke amakhosikazi ngomgwaqo. Wawulokhu ubabizile nje nota lagu lulokhu luthi ngibambeni phela.

"Unonya kodwa lo mkhweryawenu MaNdovela. Usengaze asidecle sihambe phansi indlela ende kangaka!" kusho uMalwara.

"Awungiyike wena ngalowo. Mina ngibona befana nje nomlolyi."

"Akanabo ngempela ubuntu. Bekufanele asithi shwi nje ngemotto. Yinde kabi phela le ndlela ngezinyawo!" UDumazile wayengasathandi lutu, ese batbazela kuhle kwekewu.

"Hawu, nantuya uphawu lwasenaphoyiseni! Sesifikasi!" Sekusho uMaMdinsilwa.

Dukudu ba fika.

"Sanbonani bomama!" kubingeleta iphoyisa ngomoya onuhle nje.

"Yebo sawubona mtanami!" kuvuma uMaNdovela ngomoya okhathazekile.

"Orama singathi bakhala ngani?"

"Mntanami, sizobopha uthisha uMloyi ofundisa eZenzele. Uyazenzela nje ezinganeni zethu. Wakhulelisa umnitwana wani lo." UMaNdovela esho ekhomba indodakazi yakhe.

"Ineminyaka emingaki indodakazi yakho le?"

"Iminyaka ciske yevile emashumini amathi." UMaNdovela emisa iminwe emibili.

"Ngakube mhlawumbe uthisha wayibamba ngenkanji yini indodakazi yakho we mama?"

UMaNdovela aphendukle ngasendodakazini yakhe, wathatha wathi:

"Phendula wena!" esho ngokufutheka. UDumazile wanikina ikhanda ukukhombisa ukuthi akabanjwanga ngenkani.

"Senike nambikela uthishomkhulu waseZenzele?"

"Svela kuyena sikhulumu nawe nje."

"Utheni yena?"

"Naye uvele waxakeka nje ukuthi le ndaba uzoyerza njani.

Yingakho nje sibone kufanele ukuba size kwabomthetho."

"Lalela-ke we mama. Sengathi sizokuba nenkinga lapha.

Uthisha akazange ayibambe ngenkani indodakazi yakho. Ngaleyu ndlala asikkazi ukumbeka icala lokudlwengula. Thina bantu bomthetho asingeni ezindabenzi zabantu abathandanayo uma konke abakwenzayo bekwenza ngesibile, ngothando nangokuvumelana bebambisene. Thina singena uma sekukhona ingxabano, umbango kumbe ukungavumelani ngokuthile.

5. EMAFEZINI EMLAZI

uDumazile wacabanga, wacabanga wabona kufanele ukuba athi huluukuqu ekhaya eMzimkhulu ukuyobikela abazali bakhe ngesigcwagcwya ayesenaso emsebenzini. Wayibeka kahle inkulumo kuSithole. Wabika ukuthi uthole umbiko wokuthi ingane yakhe iyagula, ngakho-ke ucela ukuyolunguza ekhaya. USithole akanqabanga. Ngokwesicelo sikaDumazile, wayezohlala ekhaya impelasonto kuphela bese ebuya ngomssombuluko.

Ekuifkeni kwakhe ekhaya uDumazile, walubeka-ke udaba lwakhe kunina. Indaba wayiqala lapho ulizy ekhulumu ngaye kuhon. UMaNdovela washesha ukuyibona imbangala yenkinga yendodakazi yakhe.

"Ngevakwabani yona le ntombazane ekugilela lo mhlola mntanami?"

"NgeyakwaMzelelu mama."

"Ikuqala ngaphi njekuthi wena uthandana noyihlo? Hhawu, uSithole emdala kangaka kuthiwe uthandana naye!"

"Yibhadilami njekuthi wena. Nakuqala yangehlela le nto esikoleni."

Athi ukuthula kancane esacabanga ukuthi kufanele yini amxoxele unina inkulumo yoMemu Mpungose benoMemu Ngcamu abambheca ngayo. Wafikelwa ngamahloni, wayeka.

"Uyabona mntanami, kusemhlabeni lapha. Abantu baphatha imithi emibi kabi lapha emsebenzini! Imithi iyasetshenziswa

ngempela ayidalliswa! Kuyenzeka-ke kodwa ukuthi abanye basuke bengacondile ukuthakatha, basuke begonde ukuziqinisa nokuthi bathandeke kubasi wabo emsebenzini. Uma-ke wena ultula, ungasebenzisi makathakhathana, isigcwagcwya abasuke besikhiphia siphuma nawe. Lapho unukisa okomzondo qiniso. Akekho umuntu obe esathanda ukukhuluma kumbe ukusondela kuwena."

"Njengoba mama ngingakaze mina ngiwuphathe umuthi ngalezi zami izandla, sekusho ukuthi kufanele ngisebenzise umuthi manjena ukuze ngingabi naso isigowagcwya?"

Ahleke kancane uMaNdovela.

"Cha mntanami, akukhona ukuthi uzsebenzisa imithi. Kufanele uthole izintwana njekuthi ezincane zokuhlanza igazi. Kufanele ligizeke igazi lentoombazane. Ehhe mntanami. Kusobala ukuthi wena ulula kakhu. Irimoya uyihabula kalula. Uma ungaphekile, uzokulahlekela lo msebenzi wakho." Kumethuse uDumazile ukuzwa indaba yokulahlekela ngumsebenzi, wathanda manje ukuthola usizo.

"Zona izintwana ezivizaba zingatholakala kanjani, kuphi?" namadoda anezinkinga ezithenjeni zavo, asizwa nguyena. Unayo ngempela imithi yokuzwanisa abantu."

"Ngubani lowo Makhwashube mama?"

"UmkaGubeshe, ugedla lolu lwakwaNtombela olusanda kushona. Awusayikhumbuli inyangalena uyihi aya kuyona ukuyofuna insizi yomeqo rgenkathi wena usisanganisa uvela Akhumbule uDumazile.

"Kuzofanelo ngisheshe ngibonane naye-ke umama uMaKhwashube ngingaze ngiphelewe ngumsebenzi."

"Uma uyihi efika, ngizomxoxela-ke naye."

uDumazile akaphozisanga naseko, waphikelela khona

kuMaKhwashube. Ngenhlanhla enkulu wamfica ekhona ekhaya.

Babingelelana, baphillelana. Esechazzile uDumazile ukuthi unggubani wakwabani, wayjlonda-ke inkiga yakhe emsebenzini.

Kwathi angaqeda, umame lona wathatha wathi:

"Kuyacaca ukuthi kukhona umuntu okumele kabi. Ufuna uphume uphele emsebenzini. Ehhe, uphume uphele.

Amathambo ekhanda angitshela lokho. Nokho-ke akukakabi kubi kakhulu uma ngizwa uchaza." Waba nethenjana uDumazile.

"Angazi-ke nomu uzofuna ngikunike izincweba bese ungikhokhela, nomu ngikwelaphe ngize ngikuphothule anduba ngihole inkomo yami?" uDumazile wayengenalo ulwazi lokuthi kufanele kwenzeke kanjani. Wacela iseluleko kuyena uMakhwashube. Babonisana kahle, bavumelana ngokuthi bazzkhokhelana kanjani. Waylungisa-ke imithi umame lona, wayibeka phambi kukaDumazile, emchazel a nokuthi isetshenziswa kanjani.

"Awubongwa," kusho uDumazile ethatha imithi yakhe, ephuma. Wahamba njalo waze waftika ekhaya. Wamazisa unina ukuthi uhambé kanjani. Waqala-ke ukuyisebenzisa imithi njengoba kade etsheliwe.

uDumazile wayekade ecele izinsuku ezimbili ukuba angabi bikho emsebenzini. Yena warthatha amassonto amabili wonke esasebenzisa imithi ekhaya. USithole kwamkhathaza kakhulu ukunyamalala kukaDumazile emsebenzini. Wake wacabanga ngisho ukuyombheka, kodwa wabuye waphazanyisa wukuthi umsebenzzi wawuzosalu nabantu ayengabathembile kahle. UMaNzimande yena wezwa ngabasiki bebunda ukuthi uDumazile akasekho emsebenzini. Wajabula kakhulu, wabona ukuthi intando yakhe yenzekile. Waqala ukuncibilika.

Kulezo zinsuku ulizy wabambeka kakhulu wukugula.

Waphoqeka ukuba awuyeke umsebenzzi. Wayephethwe yikhanda elalicqaqamba liphumu ngamehlo Kwathi kusenjalo

wagwazwa yizibhobo zamncisha umoya. Lokhu kwenzeka

ngesikhathi esifushane impela. Abomndeni bahamba ukuyokuzwa

kwabanamanga. Kwathiwa ulizy uphethwe ngabangasekho. Bathi

ugogo wakhe uhlezi kuyena, ufuna ukudla. Babeluleka-ke ukuthi

uma bengenawo amandla enkomo okwamanje, bangahlaba

izinkukhu ezingamashumi amabili ukuphuthuma isimo. Nembla

kwaba njalo. Ukufa kwadlonga kakhulu kunakuqala. Baphindela

bawenze kanjani. Wabasola. Wathi abenzanga njengoba

wayebatsheli. Ngaleylo ndlala umsebenzzi wonakali, kufanele

baqale phansi. Amandla okubuyele kwensiwe omunye umsebenzzi

ayengasekho. Izimali zase ziphelile. Ulizy wayesepethwe

yiphika muva nje, ekhala ngesifuba esibuhlungu kanye nezinyawo

eziqaqambayo. Umndeni wahanganisa amakhanda, waphuma

mesixazululo. Ulizy waphuthunyisa esibhedlala.

Phakathi nesonto lesithathu, uDumazile wabuyela emsebenzini wakhe esitolo. Kwanjabulisa kakhulu uSithole ukubona uDumazile esebuyile. Akabange esathanda ukumbuza ipasi nesipesheli. Omathand'ezabanye balala seberntsheli uMaNzimande ukuthi uDumazile usebuyelile emsebenzini. Ulwandle lwaqala ukugulha amagagasi.

Ukuba uDumazile wayeyinyoka, bekungathiwa wayesebuzile. Isimo sokubukeka komzimba wakhe sase siguqukile. Wayeyisibututbutwana esihle ongafunga ukuthi yitsitshana eliselinca. Wayesho ngezinwele zakhe ezimnyama bhuqe ekhanda. Unwele lwempunzi luthe lungu ebuswesi obuntothombela. Isho ngamelho athambe njengawenkehli ibuka abasemzini. Kuthi una iqala inkulumo nje, imoyizele kancane, kutacake izhlathi, bese iyakhulumu. Intokazi lena yabe idudule, invathela ngabantwana, kuphambene umnyama ngemuva. Wawungaphika ukuthi kwakuyiyona leyayana eyayismathanjana ngenkathi isengumdllezane.

uDumazile wayesenezheli eziningi kakhulu kunakuqala.

Kwakuthi kusa nje ezinye zazo zibé sezime phuhle esangweni lasesitolo. Kuthi kungavulwa nje, zingene, zizithengise ugwayi nomentshisi. Zazijatshulisa yikho nje ukuthi zimbonile, zaxoxa khona ukumbona ngesikhathi senhlabakhethu yasemini. Ezinye zazifika ntambama ukuze zimbone eseshavisiile emsebenzini. Zizodwa ezazishaya ucingo zifuna yera uDumazile. Zaziba nenkinga-ke lezo zesheli. Ucingo Iwalungena ehhovisi likaSithole bese lubanjwa nguyena. Izikhathi eziningi wayengambizeli ocingweni uDumazile ukuba akhulume nezesheli. Wayebona kuwuphazamisa umsebenzi wakhe lokho.

Nakuba uSithole wayejabula ngokungena kwemali esitolo ngenxa yamaxila kaDumazile, wagcina engaakhululekile kahle uma uDumazile eselandelwa yizinsizwa ngaloluya hlobo. Wazama isu elithile lokuphazamisa. Kwakuthi uma sekushaya isikhathi sokuvala esitolo ntambama, athi kuDumazile abasale naye balungise amabhuku ngoba kuzofika abacubunguli bawo bevela emnyangweni kahulumeni. Nem pela kwakuye kwenzeke njengokusho kwakhe uSithole, basale. Izesheli zaqala ukusokola; zakhononda ngokuncishwa ithuba nelungelo lokushela 'entombini'.

Ngelinaye ilanga uSithole wathatha uDumazile wahamba naye ukuyothenga izimpahla zasesitolo. Bahamba nje endleleni, uSithole uyacababanga:

"UMaNzimande unesikhwele kufanele. Muhle phela lo mntwana! Muhle uqedile! UMaNzimande ucabanga ukuthi sesiyathandana. Hhayi suka, akudedwe mani uphondo luvele lugcwale amanzi. Mth, kepha ngizomtshele kanjani ukuthi ngiyamthanda? Eyi madoda!" USithole wezwa sekubabaza uDumazile ebona imoto seyigibela esihluthu. Kwabe sekucaca ukuthi ushayela nje kodwa umqondo wakhe awukho engwaqweni. Wayigwebula imoto uSithole maqede wayibuyisela khona futhi emgwacweni. Wayincenga njalo baze bayofika eSiphingo.

"Asiqale singene lajhaya esitolo sezingubo." Nem pela kwaba njalo. USithole wakhithiza izingubo zikanokusho ethengela uDumazile. Wamsusa phansi escicathulweni waze wamkhipha phezulu. Wathenga nobucwebecwebe bemigexo namaci newashi legolide. Kwathi bangaqeda, badulela embonini lapho bethenga khona izimpahla zasesitolo. Ababange besalibala kakhlulu lapho, babuyela emuva.

UDumazile waxakeka nje ukuthi uzobonga athini. Wavele wafikelwa wumunyu nezinyembezi.

"Kanti ungakkhalu Dumazile. Kusekuningi engisazokwenzela kona." USithole wabona kufanele ukuba ayibeke inkulumo yakhe kaMpisendlini."

"Hhayi bo! Kodwa athini nje umama kaMpisendlini?" "Athini kwani, kanti wena uyohlala phezu kwakhe yini?" "Hhayi bo! Bese kugcwaliseka izinsolo zakhe?" "Izinsolo zani?"

"Izinsolo zokuthi siyahandana njengokusho kukaLizy. Angifuni neze nje ukuzixabanisa nomkakho."

"Ngizokwakha uhlelo lokuba kube ngiweni undlunkulu, yena ngizoyibona indaba yakhe."

"Mina ngiseyingane bantu."

"Ikhona ingane enengane? Musa ukuganga wena."

"Hhayi bo! Futhi wena umdala kabi kimina! Kungathiwani nje ngithandana nomuntu ocishe alingane nobaba wam?" "Ukuthandana akudingi sayizi kungesicathulo."

"Uyazi bengingalinde neze ukuthi ungakkuluma kanjenai!" UDumazile athi ukubuka izimpahla zakhe ayezithengelwe nguSithole. Nokho wathanda ukujabha ukubona ukuthi